

---

# Kerberos Application Developer Guide

*Release 1.13.6*

**MIT**



## CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Developing with GSSAPI</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Name types . . . . .	1
1.2	Initiator credentials . . . . .	1
1.3	Acceptor names . . . . .	2
1.4	Importing and exporting credentials . . . . .	3
1.5	AEAD message wrapping . . . . .	3
1.6	IOV message wrapping . . . . .	4
1.7	IOV MIC tokens . . . . .	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Differences between Heimdal and MIT Kerberos API</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Initial credentials</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1	Options for get_init_creds . . . . .	12
3.2	Getting anonymous credentials . . . . .	12
3.3	User interaction . . . . .	13
3.4	Verifying initial credentials . . . . .	15
<b>4</b>	<b>Principal manipulation and parsing</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Complete reference - API and datatypes</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	krb5 API . . . . .	19
5.2	krb5 types and structures . . . . .	136
5.3	krb5 simple macros . . . . .	166
	<b>Index</b>	<b>217</b>



## DEVELOPING WITH GSSAPI

The GSSAPI (Generic Security Services API) allows applications to communicate securely using Kerberos 5 or other security mechanisms. We recommend using the GSSAPI (or a higher-level framework which encompasses GSSAPI, such as SASL) for secure network communication over using the `libkrb5` API directly.

GSSAPIv2 is specified in [RFC 2743](#) and [RFC 2744](#). This documentation will describe how various ways of using GSSAPI will behave with the `krb5` mechanism as implemented in MIT `krb5`, as well as `krb5`-specific extensions to the GSSAPI.

### 1.1 Name types

A GSSAPI application can name a local or remote entity by calling `gss_import_name`, specifying a name type and a value. The following name types are supported by the `krb5` mechanism:

- **GSS\_C\_NT\_HOSTBASED\_SERVICE**: The value should be a string of the form `service` or `service@hostname`. This is the most common way to name target services when initiating a security context, and is the most likely name type to work across multiple mechanisms.
- **GSS\_KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL\_NAME**: The value should be a principal name string. This name type only works with the `krb5` mechanism, and is defined in the `<gssapi_krb5.h>` header.
- **GSS\_C\_NT\_USER\_NAME** or **GSS\_C\_NULL\_OID**: The value is treated as an unparsed principal name string, as above. These name types may work with mechanisms other than `krb5`, but will have different interpretations in those mechanisms. **GSS\_C\_NT\_USER\_NAME** is intended to be used with a local username, which will parse into a single-component principal in the default realm.
- **GSS\_C\_NT\_ANONYMOUS**: The value is ignored. The anonymous principal is used, allowing a client to authenticate to a server without asserting a particular identity (which may or may not be allowed by a particular server or Kerberos realm).
- **GSS\_C\_NT\_MACHINE\_UID\_NAME**: The value is `uid_t` object. On Unix-like systems, the username of the uid is looked up in the system user database and the resulting username is parsed as a principal name.
- **GSS\_C\_NT\_STRING\_UID\_NAME**: As above, but the value is a decimal string representation of the uid.
- **GSS\_C\_NT\_EXPORT\_NAME**: The value must be the result of a `gss_export_name` call.

### 1.2 Initiator credentials

A GSSAPI client application uses `gss_init_sec_context` to establish a security context. The `initiator_cred_handle` parameter determines what tickets are used to establish the connection. An application can either pass

**GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL** to use the default client credential, or it can use `gss_acquire_cred` beforehand to acquire an initiator credential. The call to `gss_acquire_cred` may include a *desired\_name* parameter, or it may pass **GSS\_C\_NO\_NAME** if it does not have a specific name preference.

If the desired name for a krb5 initiator credential is a host-based name, it is converted to a principal name of the form *service/hostname* in the local realm, where *hostname* is the local hostname if not specified. The hostname will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in *libdefaults*.

If a desired name is specified in the call to `gss_acquire_cred`, the krb5 mechanism will attempt to find existing tickets for that client principal name in the default credential cache or collection. If the default cache type does not support a collection, and the default cache contains credentials for a different principal than the desired name, a **GSS\_S\_CRED\_UNAVAIL** error will be returned with a minor code indicating a mismatch.

If no existing tickets are available for the desired name, but the name has an entry in the default client *keytab\_definition*, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets for the name using the default client keytab.

If no desired name is specified, credential acquisition will be deferred until the credential is used in a call to `gss_init_sec_context` or `gss_inquire_cred`. If the call is to `gss_init_sec_context`, the target name will be used to choose a client principal name using the credential cache selection facility. (This facility might, for instance, try to choose existing tickets for a client principal in the same realm as the target service). If there are no existing tickets for the chosen principal, but it is present in the default client keytab, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets using the keytab.

If the target name cannot be used to select a client principal (because the credentials are used in a call to `gss_inquire_cred`), or if the credential cache selection facility cannot choose a principal for it, the default credential cache will be selected if it exists and contains tickets.

If the default credential cache does not exist, but the default client keytab does, the krb5 mechanism will try to acquire initial tickets for the first principal in the default client keytab.

If the krb5 mechanism acquires initial tickets using the default client keytab, the resulting tickets will be stored in the default cache or collection, and will be refreshed by future calls to `gss_acquire_cred` as they approach their expire time.

## 1.3 Acceptor names

A GSSAPI server application uses `gss_accept_sec_context` to establish a security context based on tokens provided by the client. The *acceptor\_cred\_handle* parameter determines what *keytab\_definition* entries may be authenticated to by the client, if the krb5 mechanism is used.

The simplest choice is to pass **GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL** as the acceptor credential. In this case, clients may authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab (typically *DEFKTNNAME*, or the value of the **KRB5\_KTNNAME** environment variable). This is the recommended approach if the server application has no specific requirements to the contrary.

A server may acquire an acceptor credential with `gss_acquire_cred` and a *cred\_usage* of **GSS\_C\_ACCEPT** or **GSS\_C\_BOTH**. If the *desired\_name* parameter is **GSS\_C\_NO\_NAME**, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab, just as if no acceptor credential was supplied.

If a server wishes to specify a *desired\_name* to `gss_acquire_cred`, the most common choice is a host-based name. If the host-based *desired\_name* contains just a *service*, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based service principal (that is, a principal of the form *service/hostname@REALM*) for the named service, regardless of hostname or realm, as long as it is present in the default keytab. If the input name contains both a *service* and a *hostname*, clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based principal for the named service and hostname, regardless of realm.

---

**Note:** If a *hostname* is specified, it will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in *libdefaults*.

---



---

**Note:** If the **ignore\_acceptor\_hostname** variable in *libdefaults* is enabled, then *hostname* will be ignored even if one is specified in the input name.

---



---

**Note:** In MIT krb5 versions prior to 1.10, and in Heimdal's implementation of the krb5 mechanism, an input name with just a *service* is treated like an input name of *service@localhostname*, where *localhostname* is the string returned by `gethostname()`.

---

If the *desired\_name* is a krb5 principal name or a local system name type which is mapped to a krb5 principal name, clients will only be allowed to authenticate to that principal in the default keytab.

## 1.4 Importing and exporting credentials

The following GSSAPI extensions can be used to import and export credentials (declared in `<gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>`):

```
OM_uint32 gss_export_cred(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                          gss_cred_id_t cred_handle,
                          gss_buffer_t token);

OM_uint32 gss_import_cred(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                          gss_buffer_t token,
                          gss_cred_id_t *cred_handle);
```

The first function serializes a GSSAPI credential handle into a buffer; the second unserializes a buffer into a GSSAPI credential handle. Serializing a credential does not destroy it. If any of the mechanisms used in *cred\_handle* do not support serialization, `gss_export_cred` will return **GSS\_S\_UNAVAILABLE**. As with other GSSAPI serialization functions, these extensions are only intended to work with a matching implementation on the other side; they do not serialize credentials in a standardized format.

A serialized credential may contain secret information such as ticket session keys. The serialization format does not protect this information from eavesdropping or tampering. The calling application must take care to protect the serialized credential when communicating it over an insecure channel or to an untrusted party.

A krb5 GSSAPI credential may contain references to a credential cache, a client keytab, an acceptor keytab, and a replay cache. These resources are normally serialized as references to their external locations (such as the filename of the credential cache). Because of this, a serialized krb5 credential can only be imported by a process with similar privileges to the exporter. A serialized credential should not be trusted if it originates from a source with lower privileges than the importer, as it may contain references to external credential cache, keytab, or replay cache resources not accessible to the originator.

An exception to the above rule applies when a krb5 GSSAPI credential refers to a memory credential cache, as is normally the case for delegated credentials received by `gss_accept_sec_context`. In this case, the contents of the credential cache are serialized, so that the resulting token may be imported even if the original memory credential cache no longer exists.

## 1.5 AEAD message wrapping

The following GSSAPI extensions (declared in `<gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>`) can be used to wrap and unwrap messages with additional “associated data” which is integrity-checked but is not included in the output buffer:

```
OM_uint32 gss_wrap_aead(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                        gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                        int conf_req_flag, gss_qop_t qop_req,
                        gss_buffer_t input_assoc_buffer,
                        gss_buffer_t input_payload_buffer,
                        int *conf_state,
                        gss_buffer_t output_message_buffer);

OM_uint32 gss_unwrap_aead(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                          gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                          gss_buffer_t input_message_buffer,
                          gss_buffer_t input_assoc_buffer,
                          gss_buffer_t output_payload_buffer,
                          int *conf_state,
                          gss_qop_t *qop_state);
```

Wrap tokens created with `gss_wrap_aead` will successfully unwrap only if the same *input\_assoc\_buffer* contents are presented to `gss_unwrap_aead`.

## 1.6 IOV message wrapping

The following extensions (declared in `<gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>`) can be used for in-place encryption, fine-grained control over wrap token layout, and for constructing wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC:

```
typedef struct gss_iov_buffer_desc_struct {
    OM_uint32 type;
    gss_buffer_desc buffer;
} gss_iov_buffer_desc, *gss_iov_buffer_t;

OM_uint32 gss_wrap_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                       gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                       int conf_req_flag, gss_qop_t qop_req,
                       int *conf_state,
                       gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov, int iov_count);

OM_uint32 gss_unwrap_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                         gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                         int *conf_state, gss_qop_t *qop_state,
                         gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov, int iov_count);

OM_uint32 gss_wrap_iov_length(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                              gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                              int conf_req_flag,
                              gss_qop_t qop_req, int *conf_state,
                              gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                              int iov_count);

OM_uint32 gss_release_iov_buffer(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                                 gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                                 int iov_count);
```

The caller of `gss_wrap_iov` provides an array of `gss_iov_buffer_desc` structures, each containing a type and a `gss_buffer_desc` structure. Valid types include:

- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_DATA**: A data buffer to be included in the token, and to be encrypted or decrypted in-place if the token is confidentiality-protected.



- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_HEADER**: The GSSAPI wrap token header and underlying cryptographic header.
- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_TRAILER**: The cryptographic trailer, if one is required.
- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_PADDING**: Padding to be combined with the data during encryption and decryption. (The implementation may choose to place padding in the trailer buffer, in which case it will set the padding buffer length to 0.)
- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_STREAM**: For unwrapping only, a buffer containing a complete wrap token in standard format to be unwrapped.
- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY**: A buffer to be included in the token's integrity protection checksum, but not to be encrypted or included in the token itself.

For `gss_wrap_iov`, the IOV list should contain one **HEADER** buffer, followed by zero or more **SIGN\_ONLY** buffers, followed by one or more **DATA** buffers, followed by a **TRAILER** buffer. The memory pointed to by the buffers is not required to be contiguous or in any particular order. If `conf_req_flag` is true, **DATA** buffers will be encrypted in-place, while **SIGN\_ONLY** buffers will not be modified.

The type of an output buffer may be combined with **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE** to request that `gss_wrap_iov` allocate the buffer contents. If `gss_wrap_iov` allocates a buffer, it sets the **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATED** flag on the buffer type. `gss_release_iov_buffer` can be used to release all allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how `gss_wrap_iov` can be used with allocation requested (`ctx` is assumed to be a previously established `gss_ctx_id_t`):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
char str[] = "message";

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = str;
iov[1].buffer.length = strlen(str);
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
iov[3].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;

major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                    iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Transmit or otherwise use resulting buffers. */

(void)gss_release_iov_buffer(&minor, iov, 4);
```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by `gss_wrap_iov`, it should first call `gss_wrap_iov_length` to query the lengths of the **HEADER**, **PADDING**, and **TRAILER** buffers. **DATA** buffers must be provided in the iov list so that padding length can be computed correctly, but the output buffers need not be initialized. Here is an example of using `gss_wrap_iov_length` and `gss_wrap_iov`:

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
char str[1024] = "message", *ptr;

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = str;
iov[1].buffer.length = strlen(str);

iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING;
```

```
iov[3].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER;

major = gss_wrap_iov_length(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT,
                           NULL, iov, 4);

if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);
if (strlen(str) + iov[0].buffer.length + iov[2].buffer.length +
    iov[3].buffer.length > sizeof(str))
    handle_out_of_space_error();
ptr = str + strlen(str);
iov[0].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[0].buffer.length;
iov[2].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[2].buffer.length;
iov[3].buffer.value = ptr;

major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                    iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);
```

If the context was established using the **GSS\_C\_DCE\_STYLE** flag (described in [RFC 4757](#)), wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC can be constructed. In this case, the IOV list must include a SIGN\_ONLY buffer, a DATA buffer, a second SIGN\_ONLY buffer, and a HEADER buffer in that order (the order of the buffer contents remains arbitrary). The application must pad the DATA buffer to a multiple of 16 bytes as no padding or trailer buffer is used.

`gss_unwrap_iov` may be called with an IOV list just like one which would be provided to `gss_wrap_iov`. DATA buffers will be decrypted in-place if they were encrypted, and SIGN\_ONLY buffers will not be modified.

Alternatively, `gss_unwrap_iov` may be called with a single STREAM buffer, zero or more SIGN\_ONLY buffers, and a single DATA buffer. The STREAM buffer is interpreted as a complete wrap token. The STREAM buffer will be modified in-place to decrypt its contents. The DATA buffer will be initialized to point to the decrypted data within the STREAM buffer, unless it has the **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE** flag set, in which case it will be initialized with a copy of the decrypted data. Here is an example (*token* and *token\_len* are assumed to be a pre-existing pointer and length for a modifiable region of data):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_STREAM;
iov[0].buffer.value = token;
iov[0].buffer.length = token_len;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
major = gss_unwrap_iov(&minor, ctx, NULL, NULL, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Decrypted data is in iov[1].buffer, pointing to a subregion of
 * token. */
```

## 1.7 IOV MIC tokens

The following extensions (declared in `<gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>`) can be used in release 1.12 or later to construct and verify MIC tokens using an IOV list:

```

OM_uint32 gss_get_mic_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                          gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                          gss_qop_t qop_req,
                          gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                          int iov_count);

OM_uint32 gss_get_mic_iov_length(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                                 gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                                 gss_qop_t qop_req,
                                 gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                                 int iov_count);

OM_uint32 gss_verify_mic_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                              gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                              gss_qop_t *qop_state,
                              gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                              int iov_count);

```

The caller of `gss_get_mic_iov` provides an array of `gss_iov_buffer_desc` structures, each containing a type and a `gss_buffer_desc` structure. Valid types include:

- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_DATA** and **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY**: The corresponding buffer for each of these types will be signed for the MIC token, in the order provided.
- **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_MIC\_TOKEN**: The GSSAPI MIC token.

The type of the `MIC_TOKEN` buffer may be combined with **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE** to request that `gss_get_mic_iov` allocate the buffer contents. If `gss_get_mic_iov` allocates the buffer, it sets the **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATED** flag on the buffer type. `gss_release_iov_buffer` can be used to release all allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how `gss_get_mic_iov` can be used with allocation requested (*ctx* is assumed to be a previously established `gss_ctx_id_t`):

```

OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[3];

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[0].buffer.value = "sign1";
iov[0].buffer.length = 5;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY;
iov[1].buffer.value = "sign2";
iov[1].buffer.length = 5;
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;

major = gss_get_mic_iov(&minor, ctx, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, iov, 3);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Transmit or otherwise use iov[2].buffer. */

(void)gss_release_iov_buffer(&minor, iov, 3);

```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by `gss_get_mic_iov`, it should first call `gss_get_mic_iov_length` to query the length of the `MIC_TOKEN` buffer. Here is an example of using `gss_get_mic_iov_length` and `gss_get_mic_iov`:

```

OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];
char data[1024];

```

```
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = "message";
iov[1].buffer.length = 7;

major = gss_wrap_iov_length(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT,
                           NULL, iov, 2);

if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);
if (iov[0].buffer.length > sizeof(data))
    handle_out_of_space_error();
iov[0].buffer.value = data;

major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                    iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);
```

## **DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HEIMDAL AND MIT KERBEROS API**

<code>krb5_auth_con_getaddrs()</code>	H5l: If either of the pointers to <code>local_addr</code> and <code>remote_addr</code> is not NULL, it is freed first
<code>krb5_auth_con_setaddrs()</code>	H5l: If either address is NULL, the previous address remains in place
<code>krb5_auth_con_setports()</code>	H5l: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
<code>krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey()</code>	H5l: If either port is NULL, the previous port remains in place
<code>krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey()</code>	H5l: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
<code>krb5_cc_set_config()</code>	MIT: Before version 1.10 it was assumed that the last argument <i>data</i> is ALWAYS non-zero
<code>krb5_cccol_last_change_time()</code>	H5l takes 3 arguments: <code>krb5_context</code> context, <code>const char *type</code> , <code>krb5_timestamp *</code> change
<code>krb5_set_default_realm()</code>	H5l: Caches the computed default realm context field. If the second argument is NULL



## INITIAL CREDENTIALS

Software that performs tasks such as logging users into a computer when they type their Kerberos password needs to get initial credentials (usually ticket granting tickets) from Kerberos. Such software shares some behavior with the *kinit(1)* program.

Whenever a program grants access to a resource (such as a local login session on a desktop computer) based on a user successfully getting initial Kerberos credentials, it must verify those credentials against a secure shared secret (e.g., a host keytab) to ensure that the user credentials actually originate from a legitimate KDC. Failure to perform this verification is a critical vulnerability, because a malicious user can execute the “Zanarotti attack”: the user constructs a fake response that appears to come from the legitimate KDC, but whose contents come from an attacker-controlled KDC.

Some applications read a Kerberos password over the network (ideally over a secure channel), which they then verify against the KDC. While this technique may be the only practical way to integrate Kerberos into some existing legacy systems, its use is contrary to the original design goals of Kerberos.

The function `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` will get initial credentials for a client using a password. An application that needs to verify the credentials can call `krb5_verify_init_creds()`. Here is an example of code to obtain and verify TGT credentials, given strings *princname* and *password* for the client principal name and password:

```
krb5_error_code ret;
krb5_creds creds;
krb5_principal client_princ = NULL;

memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
ret = krb5_parse_name(context, princname, &client_princ);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                  password, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, NULL);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
ret = krb5_verify_init_creds(context, &creds, NULL, NULL, NULL, NULL);

cleanup:
krb5_free_principal(context, client_princ);
krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
return ret;
```

## 3.1 Options for get\_init\_creds

The function `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` takes an options parameter (which can be a null pointer). Use the function `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc()` to allocate an options structure, and `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free()` to free it. For example:

```
krb5_error_code ret;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
krb5_creds creds;

memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(context, &opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life(opt, 24 * 60 * 60);
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                   password, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;

cleanup:
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(context, opt);
krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
return ret;
```

## 3.2 Getting anonymous credentials

As of release 1.8, it is possible to obtain fully anonymous or partially anonymous (realm-exposed) credentials, if the KDC supports it. The MIT KDC supports issuing fully anonymous credentials as of release 1.8 if configured appropriately (see *anonymous\_pkinit*), but does not support issuing realm-exposed anonymous credentials at this time.

To obtain fully anonymous credentials, call `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous()` on the options structure to set the anonymous flag, and specify a client principal with the KDC's realm and a single empty data component (the principal obtained by parsing *@realmname*). Authentication will take place using anonymous PKINIT; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be `WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@WELLKNOWN:ANONYMOUS`. Here is an example:

```
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous(opt, 1);
ret = krb5_build_principal(context, &client_princ, strlen(myrealm),
                           myrealm, "", (char *)NULL);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                   password, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
```

To obtain realm-exposed anonymous credentials, set the anonymous flag on the options structure as above, but specify a normal client principal in order to prove membership in the realm. Authentication will take place as it normally does; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be `WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@realmname`.



## 3.3 User interaction

Authenticating a user usually requires the entry of secret information, such as a password. A password can be supplied directly to `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` via the *password* parameter, or the application can supply prompter and/or responder callbacks instead. If callbacks are used, the user can also be queried for other secret information such as a PIN, informed of impending password expiration, or prompted to change a password which has expired.

### 3.3.1 Prompter callback

A prompter callback can be specified via the *prompter* and *data* parameters to `krb5_get_init_creds_password()`. The prompter will be invoked each time the `krb5` library has a question to ask or information to present. When the prompter callback is invoked, the *banner* argument (if not null) is intended to be displayed to the user, and the questions to be answered are specified in the *prompts* array. Each prompt contains a text question in the *prompt* field, a *hidden* bit to indicate whether the answer should be hidden from display, and a storage area for the answer in the *reply* field. The callback should fill in each question's `reply->data` with the answer, up to a maximum number of `reply->length` bytes, and then reset `reply->length` to the length of the answer.

A prompter callback can call `krb5_get_prompt_types()` to get an array of type constants corresponding to the prompts, to get programmatic information about the semantic meaning of the questions. `krb5_get_prompt_types()` may return a null pointer if no prompt type information is available.

Text-based applications can use a built-in text prompter implementation by supplying `krb5_prompter_posix()` as the *prompter* parameter and a null pointer as the *data* parameter. For example:

```
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client Princ,
                                NULL, krb5_prompter_posix, NULL, 0,
                                NULL, NULL);
```

### 3.3.2 Responder callback

A responder callback can be specified through the *init\_creds* options using the `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder()` function. Responder callbacks can present a more sophisticated user interface for authentication secrets. The responder callback is usually invoked only once per authentication, with a list of questions produced by all of the allowed preauthentication mechanisms.

When the responder callback is invoked, the *rctx* argument can be accessed to obtain the list of questions and to answer them. The `krb5_responder_list_questions()` function retrieves an array of question types. For each question type, the `krb5_responder_get_challenge()` function retrieves additional information about the question, if applicable, and the `krb5_responder_set_answer()` function sets the answer.

Responder question types, challenges, and answers are UTF-8 strings. The question type is a well-known string; the meaning of the challenge and answer depend on the question type. If an application does not understand a question type, it cannot interpret the challenge or provide an answer. Failing to answer a question typically results in the prompter callback being used as a fallback.

#### Password question

The `KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD` (or "password") question type requests the user's password. This question does not have a challenge, and the response is simply the password string.

## One-time password question

The `KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP` (or "otp") question type requests a choice among one-time password tokens and the PIN and value for the chosen token. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The `krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge()` function decodes the challenge into a `krb5_responder_otp_challenge` structure. The `krb5_responder_otp_set_answer()` function selects one of the token information elements from the challenge and supplies the value and pin for that token.

## PKINIT password or PIN question

The `KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT` (or "pkinit") question type requests PINs for hardware devices and/or passwords for encrypted credentials which are stored on disk, potentially also supplying information about the state of the hardware devices. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The `krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge()` function decodes the challenges into a `krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge` structure. The `krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer()` function can be used to supply the PIN or password for a particular client credential, and can be called multiple times.

## Example

Here is an example of using a responder callback:

```
static krb5_error_code
my_responder(krb5_context context, void *data,
             krb5_responder_context rctx)
{
    krb5_error_code ret;
    krb5_responder_otp_challenge *chl;

    if (krb5_responder_get_challenge(context, rctx,
                                    KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD)) {
        ret = krb5_responder_set_answer(context, rctx,
                                       KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD,
                                       "open sesame");

        if (ret)
            return ret;
    }
    ret = krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge(context, rctx, &chl);
    if (ret == 0 && chl != NULL) {
        ret = krb5_responder_otp_set_answer(context, rctx, 0, "1234",
                                           NULL);

        krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free(context, rctx, chl);
        if (ret)
            return ret;
    }
    return 0;
}

static krb5_error_code
get_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_principal client_princ)
{
    krb5_error_code ret;
    krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
```

```

krb5_creds creds;

memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(context, &opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder(context, opt, my_responder,
                                           NULL);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client Princ,
                                   NULL, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);

cleanup:
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(context, opt);
krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
return ret;
}

```

## 3.4 Verifying initial credentials

Use the function `krb5_verify_init_creds()` to verify initial credentials. It takes an options structure (which can be a null pointer). Use `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init()` to initialize the caller-allocated options structure, and `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail()` to set the “nofail” option. For example:

```

krb5_verify_init_creds_opt vopt;

krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init(&vopt);
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail(&vopt, 1);
ret = krb5_verify_init_creds(context, &creds, NULL, NULL, NULL, &vopt);

```

The confusingly named “nofail” option, when set, means that the verification must actually succeed in order for `krb5_verify_init_creds()` to indicate success. The default state of this option (cleared) means that if there is no key material available to verify the user credentials, the verification will succeed anyway. (The default can be changed by a configuration file setting.)

This accommodates a use case where a large number of unkeyed shared desktop workstations need to allow users to log in using Kerberos. The security risks from this practice are mitigated by the absence of valuable state on the shared workstations—any valuable resources that the users would access reside on networked servers.



## PRINCIPAL MANIPULATION AND PARSING

### Kerberos principal structure

`krb5_principal_data`

`krb5_principal`

### Create and free principal

`krb5_build_principal()`

`krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()`

`krb5_build_principal_ext()`

`krb5_copy_principal()`

`krb5_free_principal()`

`krb5_cc_get_principal()`

### Comparing

`krb5_principal_compare()`

`krb5_principal_compare_flags()`

`krb5_principal_compare_any_realm()`

`krb5_sname_match()`

`krb5_sname_to_principal()`

### Parsing:

`krb5_parse_name()`

`krb5_parse_name_flags()`

`krb5_unparse_name()`

`krb5_unparse_name_flags()`

### Utilities:

`krb5_is_config_principal()`

`krb5_kuserok()`

`krb5_set_password()`

`krb5_set_password_using_ccache()`

`krb5_set_principal_realm()`

`krb5_realm_compare()`

---

## COMPLETE REFERENCE - API AND DATATYPES

---

### 5.1 krb5 API

#### 5.1.1 Frequently used public interfaces

**krb5\_build\_principal** - Build a principal name using null-terminated strings.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_build_principal(krb5_context context, krb5_principal * princ, unsigned
                                   int rlen, const char * realm, ...)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] princ** - Principal name

**[in] rlen** - Realm name length

**[in] realm** - Realm name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Call `krb5_free_principal()` to free *princ* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** `krb5_build_principal()` and `krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()` perform the same task. `krb5_build_principal()` takes variadic arguments. `krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()` takes a pre-computed *varargs* pointer.

---

**krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va** - Build a principal name, using a precomputed variable argument list.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_build_principal_alloc_va(krb5_context context, krb5_principal * princ, un-
                                             signed int rlen, const char * realm, va_list ap)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] princ** - Principal structure

**[in] rlen** - Realm name length

**[in] realm** - Realm name

**[in] ap** - List of char \* components, ending with NULL

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Similar to `krb5_build_principal()`, this function builds a principal name, but its name components are specified as a `va_list`.

Use `krb5_free_principal()` to deallocate *princ* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_build\_principal\_ext - Build a principal name using length-counted strings.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_build_principal_ext(krb5_context context, krb5_principal * princ, unsigned int rlen, const char * realm, ...)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] princ** - Principal name

**[in] rlen** - Realm name length

**[in] realm** - Realm name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function creates a principal from a length-counted string and a variable-length list of length-counted components. The list of components ends with the first 0 length argument (so it is not possible to specify an empty component with this function). Call `krb5_free_principal()` to free allocated memory for principal when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_cc\_close - Close a credential cache handle.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_close(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function closes a credential cache handle *cache* without affecting the contents of the cache.

**krb5\_cc\_default - Resolve the default credential cache name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_default(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache * ccache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] ccache** - Pointer to credential cache name



**retval**

- 0 Success
- KV5M\_CONTEXT Bad magic number for `_krb5_context` structure
- KRB5\_FCC\_INTERNAL The name of the default credential cache cannot be obtained

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Create a handle to the default credential cache as given by `krb5_cc_default_name()`.

**krb5\_cc\_default\_name - Return the name of the default credential cache.**

`const char * krb5_cc_default_name(krb5_context context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**return**

- Name of default credential cache for the current user.

Return a pointer to the default credential cache name for *context*, as determined by a prior call to `krb5_cc_set_default_name()`, by the KRB5CCNAME environment variable, by the default\_ccache\_name profile variable, or by the operating system or build-time default value. The returned value must not be modified or freed by the caller. The returned value becomes invalid when *context* is destroyed `krb5_free_context()` or if a subsequent call to `krb5_cc_set_default_name()` is made on *context*.

The default credential cache name is cached in *context* between calls to this function, so if the value of KRB5CCNAME changes in the process environment after the first call to this function on, that change will not be reflected in later calls with the same context. The caller can invoke `krb5_cc_set_default_name()` with a NULL value of *name* to clear the cached value and force the default name to be recomputed.

**krb5\_cc\_destroy - Destroy a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_destroy(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Permission errors

This function destroys any existing contents of *cache* and closes the handle to it.

**krb5\_cc\_dup - Duplicate ccache handle.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_dup(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache in, krb5_ccache * out)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] in** - Credential cache handle to be duplicated

**[out] out** - Credential cache handle

Create a new handle referring to the same cache as *in* . The new handle and *in* can be closed independently.

### **krb5\_cc\_get\_name - Retrieve the name, but not type of a credential cache.**

```
const char * krb5_cc_get_name (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
```

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

**return**

- On success - the name of the credential cache.

**Warning:** Returns the name of the credential cache. The result is an alias into *cache* and should not be freed or modified by the caller. This name does not include the cache type, so should not be used as input to `krb5_cc_resolve()` .

### **krb5\_cc\_get\_principal - Get the default principal of a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_principal  
                                         * principal)
```

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

[out] principal - Primary principal

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Returns the default client principal of a credential cache as set by `krb5_cc_initialize()` .

Use `krb5_free_principal()` to free *principal* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_cc\_get\_type - Retrieve the type of a credential cache.**

```
const char * krb5_cc_get_type (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
```

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

**return**

- The type of a credential cache as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

### **krb5\_cc\_initialize - Initialize a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_initialize (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_principal princi-  
                                     pal)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle  
**[in] principal** - Default principal name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- System errors; Permission errors; Kerberos error codes

Destroy any existing contents of *cache* and initialize it for the default principal *principal* .

### **krb5\_cc\_new\_unique - Create a new credential cache of the specified type with a unique name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_new_unique(krb5_context context, const char * type, const char * hint, krb5_ccache * id)`

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] type** - Credential cache type name  
**[in] hint** - Unused  
**[out] id** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_cc\_resolve - Resolve a credential cache name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_resolve(krb5_context context, const char * name, krb5_ccache * cache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] name** - Credential cache name to be resolved  
**[out] cache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Fills in *cache* with a *cache* handle that corresponds to the name in *name* . *name* should be of the form **type:residual** , and *type* must be a type known to the library. If the *name* does not contain a colon, interpret it as a file name.

### **krb5\_change\_password - Change a password for an existing Kerberos account.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_change_password(krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, char * newpw, int * result_code, krb5_data * result_code_string, krb5_data * result_string)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] creds** - Credentials for kadmin/changepw service

**[in] newpw** - New password

**[out] result\_code** - Numeric error code from server

**[out] result\_code\_string** - String equivalent to *result\_code*

**[out] result\_string** - Change password response from the KDC

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Change the password for the existing principal identified by *creds* .

The possible values of the output *result\_code* are:

- `KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS` (0) - success
- `KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED` (1) - Malformed request error
- `KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR` (2) - Server error
- `KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR` (3) - Authentication error
- `KRB5_KPASSWD_SOFTERROR` (4) - Password change rejected

### **krb5\_chpw\_message - Get a result message for changing or setting a password.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_chpw_message(krb5_context context, const krb5_data * server_string, char ** message_out)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] server\_string** - Data returned from the remote system

**[out] message\_out** - A message displayable to the user

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function processes the *server\_string* returned in the *result\_string* parameter of `krb5_change_password()` , `krb5_set_password()` , and related functions, and returns a displayable string. If *server\_string* contains Active Directory structured policy information, it will be converted into human-readable text.

Use `krb5_free_string()` to free *message\_out* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_free\_context - Free a krb5 library context.**

`void krb5_free_context(krb5_context context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

This function frees a *context* that was created by `krb5_init_context()` or `krb5_init_secure_context()` .

**krb5\_free\_error\_message** - Free an error message generated by `krb5_get_error_message()` .

```
void krb5_free_error_message (krb5_context ctx, const char * msg)
```

**param** [in] `ctx` - Library context

[in] `msg` - Pointer to error message

**krb5\_free\_principal** - Free the storage assigned to a principal.

```
void krb5_free_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_principal val)
```

**param** [in] `context` - Library context

[in] `val` - Principal to be freed

**krb5\_fwd\_tgt\_creds** - Get a forwarded TGT and format a KRB-CRED message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_fwd_tgt_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
char * rhost, krb5_principal client, krb5_principal server,
krb5_ccache cc, int forwardable, krb5_data * outbuf)
```

**param** [in] `context` - Library context

[in] `auth_context` - Authentication context

[in] `rhost` - Remote host

[in] `client` - Client principal of TGT

[in] `server` - Principal of server to receive TGT

[in] `cc` - Credential cache handle (NULL to use default)

[in] `forwardable` - Whether TGT should be forwardable

[out] `outbuf` - KRB-CRED message

**retval**

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_PRINC\_NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
- KRB5\_NO\_TKT\_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
- KRB5\_CC\_BADNAME Credential cache name or principal name malformed

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Get a TGT for use at the remote host `rhost` and format it into a KRB-CRED message. If `rhost` is NULL and `server` is of type `KRB5_NT_SRV_HST` , the second component of `server` will be used.

**krb5\_get\_default\_realm** - Retrieve the default realm.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_default_realm (krb5_context context, char ** lrealm)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[out] lrealm** - Default realm name  
**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Retrieves the default realm to be used if no user-specified realm is available.

Use `krb5_free_default_realm()` to free *lrealm* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_get\_error\_message - Get the (possibly extended) error message for a code.**

const char \* **krb5\_get\_error\_message** (krb5\_context *ctx*, krb5\_error\_code *code*)

**param [in] ctx** - Library context  
**[in] code** - Error code

The behavior of `krb5_get_error_message()` is only defined the first time it is called after a failed call to a `krb5` function using the same context, and only when the error code passed in is the same as that returned by the `krb5` function.

This function never returns NULL, so its result may be used unconditionally as a C string.

The string returned by this function must be freed using `krb5_free_error_message()`

---

**Note:** Future versions may return the same string for the second and following calls.

---

### **krb5\_get\_host\_realm - Get the Kerberos realm names for a host.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_get\_host\_realm** (krb5\_context *context*, const char \* *host*, char \*\*\* *realmsp*)

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] host** - Host name (or NULL)  
**[out] realmsp** - Null-terminated list of realm names  
**retval**

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names. If there are no known realms for the host, a list containing the referral (empty) realm is returned.

If *host* is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use `krb5_free_host_realm()` to release *realmsp* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_credentials - Get an additional ticket.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_flags` *options*, `krb5_ccache` *ccache*,  
`krb5_creds *` *in\_creds*, `krb5_creds **` *out\_creds*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *options* - Options

[in] *ccache* - Credential cache handle

[in] *in\_creds* - Input credentials

[out] *out\_creds* - Output updated credentials

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Use *ccache* or a TGS exchange to get a service ticket matching *in\_creds* .

Valid values for *options* are:

- `KRB5_GC_CACHED` Search only credential cache for the ticket
- `KRB5_GC_USER_USER` Return a user to user authentication ticket

*in\_creds* must be non-null. *in\_creds->client* and *in\_creds->server* must be filled in to specify the client and the server respectively. If any authorization data needs to be requested for the service ticket (such as restrictions on how the ticket can be used), specify it in *in\_creds->authdata* ; otherwise set *in\_creds->authdata* to NULL. The session key type is specified in *in\_creds->keyblock.etype* , if it is nonzero.

The expiration date is specified in *in\_creds->times.endtime* . The KDC may return tickets with an earlier expiration date. If *in\_creds->times.endtime* is set to 0, the latest possible expiration date will be requested.

Any returned ticket and intermediate ticket-granting tickets are stored in *ccache* .

Use `krb5_free_creds()` to free *out\_creds* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_fallback\_host\_realm**

`krb5_error_code krb5_get_fallback_host_realm` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_data *` *hdata*, `char ***` *realmsp*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *hdata* - Host name (or NULL)

[out] *realmsp* - Null-terminated list of realm names

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names obtained through heuristics or insecure resolution methods which have lower priority than KDC referrals.

If *host* is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use `krb5_free_host_realm()` to release *realmsp* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_keytab - Get initial credentials using a key table.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_keytab(krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds,
                                           krb5_principal client, krb5_keytab arg_keytab,
                                           krb5_deltat start_time, const char * in_tkt_service,
                                           krb5_get_init_creds_opt * k5_gic_options)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] creds** - New credentials

**[in] client** - Client principal

**[in] arg\_keytab** - Key table handle

**[in] start\_time** - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)

**[in] in\_tkt\_service** - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)

**[in] k5\_gic\_options** - Initial credential options

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using a client key stored in *arg\_keytab* . If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_alloc - Allocate a new initial credential options structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                              ** opt)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] opt** - New options structure

**retval**

- 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

This function is the preferred way to create an options structure for getting initial credentials, and is required to make use of certain options. Use `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free()` to free *opt* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_free - Free initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options structure to free

**See also:**

```
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc()
```



**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_get\_fast\_flags - Retrieve FAST flags from initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_get_fast_flags (krb5_context          context,
                                                         krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,
                                                         krb5_flags * out_flags)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[out] out\_flags** - FAST flags

**retval**

- 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_address\_list - Set address restrictions in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_address_list (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_address
                                                ** addresses)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] addresses** - Null-terminated array of addresses

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_anonymous - Set or unset the anonymous flag in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int anonymous)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] anonymous** - Whether to make an anonymous request

This function may be used to request anonymous credentials from the KDC by setting *anonymous* to non-zero. Note that anonymous credentials are only a request; clients must verify that credentials are anonymous if that is a requirement.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_canonicalize - Set or unset the canonicalize flag in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_canonicalize (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int canonicalize)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] canonicalize** - Whether to canonicalize client principal

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_change\_password\_prompt - Set or unset change-password-prompt flag in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_change_password_prompt (krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                         * opt, int prompt)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] prompt** - Whether to prompt to change password

This flag is on by default. It controls whether `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` will react to an expired-password error by prompting for a new password and attempting to change the old one.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_etype\_list - Set allowable encryption types in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_etype_list (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_etype
                                           * etype_list, int etype_list_length)
```

**param** [in] **opt** - Options structure

[in] **etype\_list** - Array of encryption types

[in] **etype\_list\_length** - Length of *etype\_list*

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_expire\_callback - Set an expiration callback in initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_expire_callback (krb5_context context,
                                                            krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                            * opt,
                                                            krb5_expire_callback_func cb,
                                                            void * data)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **opt** - Options structure

[in] **cb** - Callback function

[in] **data** - Callback argument

Set a callback to receive password and account expiration times.

This option only applies to `krb5_get_init_creds_password()`. *cb* will be invoked if and only if credentials are successfully acquired. The callback will receive the *context* from the `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` call and the *data* argument supplied with this API. The remaining arguments should be interpreted as follows:

If *is\_last\_req* is true, then the KDC reply contained last-req entries which unambiguously indicated the password expiration, account expiration, or both. (If either value was not present, the corresponding argument will be 0.) Furthermore, a non-zero *password\_expiration* should be taken as a suggestion from the KDC that a warning be displayed.

If *is\_last\_req* is false, then *account\_expiration* will be 0 and *password\_expiration* will contain the expiration time of either the password or account, or 0 if no expiration time was indicated in the KDC reply. The callback should independently decide whether to display a password expiration warning.

Note that *cb* may be invoked even if credentials are being acquired for the kadmin/changepw service in order to change the password. It is the caller's responsibility to avoid displaying a password expiry warning in this case.

**Warning:** Setting an expire callback with this API will cause `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` not to send password expiry warnings to the prompter, as it ordinarily may.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache - Set FAST armor cache in initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache (krb5_context context,
                                                         krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,
                                                         krb5_ccache ccache)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

This function is similar to `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name()`, but uses a credential cache handle instead of a name.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name - Set location of FAST armor ccache in initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name(krb5_context context,
                                                            krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                            * opt, const char
                                                            * fast_ccache_name)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[in] fast\_ccache\_name** - Credential cache name

Sets the location of a credential cache containing an armor ticket to protect an initial credential exchange using the FAST protocol extension.

In version 1.7, setting an armor ccache requires that FAST be used for the exchange. In version 1.8 or later, setting the armor ccache causes FAST to be used if the KDC supports it; `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_flags()` must be used to require that FAST be used.

### **krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_flags - Set FAST flags in initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_flags(krb5_context context,
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,
                                                       krb5_flags flags)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[in] flags** - FAST flags

**retval**

- 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

The following flag values are valid:

- `KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED` - Require FAST to be used

### **krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_forwardable - Set or unset the forwardable flag in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_forwardable(krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int forwardable)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] forwardable** - Whether credentials should be forwardable

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_in\_ccache** - Set an input credential cache in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_in_ccache (krb5_context context,  
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,  
                                                       krb5_ccache ccache)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

If an input credential cache is set, then the `krb5_get_init_creds` family of APIs will read settings from it. Setting an input ccache is desirable when the application wishes to perform authentication in the same way (using the same preauthentication mechanisms, and making the same non-security- sensitive choices) as the previous authentication attempt, which stored information in the passed-in ccache.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_out\_ccache** - Set an output credential cache in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_out_ccache (krb5_context context,  
                                                         krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,  
                                                         krb5_ccache ccache)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

If an output credential cache is set, then the `krb5_get_init_creds` family of APIs will write credentials to it. Setting an output ccache is desirable both because it simplifies calling code and because it permits the `krb5_get_init_creds` APIs to write out configuration information about the realm to the ccache.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pa** - Supply options for preauthentication in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pa (krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt  
                                                * opt, const char * attr, const char * value)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] attr** - Preauthentication option name

**[in] value** - Preauthentication option value

This function allows the caller to supply options for preauthentication. The values of *attr* and *value* are supplied to each preauthentication module available within *context*.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_preauth\_list - Set preauthentication types in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_preauth_list (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,
                                              krb5_preauthtype * preauth_list,
                                              int preauth_list_length)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] preauth\_list** - Array of preauthentication types

**[in] preauth\_list\_length** - Length of *preauth\_list*

This function can be used to perform optimistic preauthentication when getting initial credentials, in combination with `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt()` and `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pa()`.

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_proxiability - Set or unset the proxiability flag in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_proxiability (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int proxiability)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] proxiability** - Whether credentials should be proxiability

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_renew\_life - Set the ticket renewal lifetime in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_renew_life (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_deltat re-
                                             new_life)
```

**param [in] opt** - Pointer to *options* field

**[in] renew\_life** - Ticket renewal lifetime

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_responder - Set the responder function in initial credential options.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder (krb5_context context,
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,
                                                       krb5_responder_fn responder, void
                                                       * data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] responder** - Responder function

**[in] data** - Responder data argument

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_salt - Set salt for optimistic preauthentication in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_data * salt)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] salt** - Salt data

When getting initial credentials with a password, a salt string is used to convert the password to a key. Normally this salt is obtained from the first KDC reply, but when performing optimistic preauthentication, the client may need to supply the salt string with this function.

### **krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_tkt\_life - Set the ticket lifetime in initial credential options.**

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt,  
                                           krb5_deltat tkt_life)
```

**param [in] opt** - Options structure

**[in] tkt\_life** - Ticket lifetime

### **krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password - Get initial credentials using a password.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_password (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds,  
                                             krb5_principal client, const char * password,  
                                             krb5_prompter_fct prompter, void * data,  
                                             krb5_deltat start_time, const char * in_tkt_service,  
                                             krb5_get_init_creds_opt * k5_gic_options)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] creds** - New credentials

**[in] client** - Client principal

**[in] password** - Password (or NULL)

**[in] prompter** - Prompter function

**[in] data** - Prompter callback data

**[in] start\_time** - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)

**[in] in\_tkt\_service** - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)

**[in] k5\_gic\_options** - Initial credential options

#### **retval**

- 0 Success
- EINVAL Invalid argument
- KRB5\_KDC\_UNREACH Cannot contact any KDC for requested realm
- KRB5\_PREAUTH\_FAILED Generic Pre-authentication failure
- KRB5\_LIBOS\_PWDINTR Password read interrupted
- KRB5\_REALM\_CANT\_RESOLVE Cannot resolve network address for KDC in requested realm
- KRB5KDC\_ERR\_KEY\_EXP Password has expired
- KRB5\_LIBOS\_BADPWDMATCH Password mismatch
- KRB5\_CHPW\_PWDNULL New password cannot be zero length
- KRB5\_CHPW\_FAIL Password change failed

#### **return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using *password* . If *password* is NULL, a password will be prompted for using *prompter* if necessary. If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

### krb5\_get\_profile - Retrieve configuration profile from the context.

`krb5_error_code krb5_get_profile (krb5_context context, struct _profile_t ** profile)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] profile** - Pointer to data read from a configuration file

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new *profile* object that reflects profile in the supplied *context* .

The *profile* object may be freed with `profile_release()` function. See `profile.h` and profile API for more details.

### krb5\_get\_prompt\_types - Get prompt types array from a context.

`krb5_prompt_type * krb5_get_prompt_types (krb5_context context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**return**

- Pointer to an array of prompt types corresponding to the prompter's prompts arguments. Each type has one of the following values:  
 KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD      KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD  
 KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH

### krb5\_get\_renewed\_creds - Get renewed credential from KDC using an existing credential.

`krb5_error_code krb5_get_renewed_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, krb5_principal client, krb5_ccache ccache, const char * in_tkt_service)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] creds** - Renewed credentials

**[in] client** - Client principal name

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache

**[in] in\_tkt\_service** - Server principal string (or NULL)

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function gets a renewed credential using an existing one from *ccache* . If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the renewed credential is placed in *creds* .

### **krb5\_get\_validated\_creds - Get validated credentials from the KDC.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_validated_creds (krb5_context  context,      krb5_creds  *  creds,
                                         krb5_principal client,      krb5_ccache  ccache,  const
                                         char * in_tkt_service)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] creds** - Validated credentials

**[in] client** - Client principal name

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache

**[in] in\_tkt\_service** - Server principal string (or NULL)

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_NO\_2ND\_TKT Request missing second ticket
- KRB5\_NO\_TKT\_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
- KRB5\_PRINC\_NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
- KRB5\_KDCREP\_MODIFIED KDC reply did not match expectations
- KRB5\_KDCREP\_SKEW Clock skew too great in KDC reply

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function gets a validated credential using a postdated credential from *ccache* . If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the validated credential is placed in *creds* .

### **krb5\_init\_context - Create a krb5 library context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_context (krb5_context * context)
```

**param [out] context** - Library context

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

The *context* must be released by calling `krb5_free_context()` when it is no longer needed.

**Warning:** Any program or module that needs the Kerberos code to not trust the environment must use `krb5_init_secure_context()` , or clean out the environment.



**krb5\_init\_secure\_context - Create a krb5 library context using only configuration files.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_init_secure_context (krb5_context * context)`

**param** [out] context - Library context

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Create a context structure, using only system configuration files. All information passed through the environment variables is ignored.

The *context* must be released by calling `krb5_free_context()` when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_is\_config\_principal - Test whether a principal is a configuration principal.**

`krb5_boolean krb5_is_config_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal)`

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] principal - Principal to check

**return**

- TRUE if the principal is a configuration principal (generated part of `krb5_cc_set_config()`); FALSE otherwise.

**krb5\_is\_thread\_safe - Test whether the Kerberos library was built with multithread support.**

`krb5_boolean krb5_is_thread_safe (void None)`

**param** None

**retval**

- TRUE if the library is threadsafe; FALSE otherwise

**krb5\_kt\_close - Close a key table handle.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_close (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)`

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] keytab - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 None

**krb5\_kt\_client\_default - Resolve the default client key table.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_client_default (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab * keytab_out)`

**param** [in] context - Library context

[out] keytab\_out - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Fill *keytab\_out* with a handle to the default client key table.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_kt\_default - Resolve the default key table.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_default (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab * id)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] id** - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Set *id* to a handle to the default key table. The key table is not opened.

### **krb5\_kt\_default\_name - Get the default key table name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_default_name (krb5_context context, char * name, int name_size)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] name** - Default key table name

**[in] name\_size** - Space available in *name*

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_CONFIG\_NOTENUFSPACE Buffer is too short

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Fill *name* with the name of the default key table for *context* .

### **krb5\_kt\_dup - Duplicate keytab handle.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_dup (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab in, krb5_keytab * out)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] in** - Key table handle to be duplicated

**[out] out** - Key table handle

Create a new handle referring to the same key table as *in* . The new handle and *in* can be closed independently.

---

**Note:** New in 1.12

---

### **krb5\_kt\_get\_name - Get a key table name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_get_name (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, char * name, unsigned int namelen)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**[out] name** - Key table name

**[in] namelen** - Maximum length to fill in name

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_KT\_NAME\_TOOLONG Key table name does not fit in namelen bytes

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Fill *name* with the name of *keytab* including the type and delimiter.

### **krb5\_kt\_get\_type - Return the type of a key table.**

`const char * krb5_kt_get_type (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**return**

- The type of a key table as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

### **krb5\_kt\_resolve - Get a handle for a key table.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_resolve (krb5_context context, const char * name, krb5_keytab * ktid)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] name** - Name of the key table

**[out] ktid** - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Resolve the key table name *name* and set *ktid* to a handle identifying the key table. The key table is not opened.

---

**Note:** *name* must be of the form **type:residual** , where *type* must be a type known to the library and *residual* portion should be specific to the particular keytab type.

---

### **krb5\_kuserok - Determine if a principal is authorized to log in as a local user.**

`krb5_boolean` **krb5\_kuserok** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_principal` *principal*, `const char *` *luser*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **principal** - Principal name

[in] **luser** - Local username

**retval**

- TRUE Principal is authorized to log in as user; FALSE otherwise.

Determine whether *principal* is authorized to log in as a local user *luser* .

### **krb5\_parse\_name - Convert a string principal name to a krb5\_principal structure.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_parse\_name** (`krb5_context` *context*, `const char *` *name*, `krb5_principal *` *principal\_out*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **name** - String representation of a principal name

[out] **principal\_out** - New principal

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Convert a string representation of a principal name to a `krb5_principal` structure.

A string representation of a Kerberos name consists of one or more principal name components, separated by slashes, optionally followed by the @ character and a realm name. If the realm name is not specified, the local realm is used.

To use the slash and @ symbols as part of a component (quoted) instead of using them as a component separator or as a realm prefix), put a backslash ( ) character in front of the symbol. Similarly, newline, tab, backspace, and NULL characters can be included in a component by using **n** , **t** , **b** or **0** , respectively.

Use `krb5_free_principal()` to free *principal\_out* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The realm in a Kerberos *name* cannot contain slash, colon, or NULL characters.

---

### **krb5\_parse\_name\_flags - Convert a string principal name to a krb5\_principal with flags.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_parse\_name\_flags** (`krb5_context` *context*, `const char *` *name*, `int` *flags*, `krb5_principal *` *principal\_out*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] name** - String representation of a principal name

**[in] flags** - Flag

**[out] principal\_out** - New principal

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Similar to `krb5_parse_name()`, this function converts a single-string representation of a principal name to a `krb5_principal` structure.

The following flags are valid:

- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM` - no realm must be present in *name*
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM` - realm must be present in *name*
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE` - create single-component enterprise principal
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM` - ignore realm if present in *name*

If `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM` or `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM` is specified in *flags*, the realm of the new principal will be empty. Otherwise, the default realm for *context* will be used if *name* does not specify a realm.

Use `krb5_free_principal()` to free *principal\_out* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_principal\_compare - Compare two principals.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_principal_compare(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal princ1,
                                   krb5_const_principal princ2)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] princ1** - First principal

**[in] princ2** - Second principal

**retval**

- TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

### **krb5\_principal\_compare\_any\_realm - Compare two principals ignoring realm components.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_principal_compare_any_realm(krb5_context context,
                                              krb5_const_principal princ1,
                                              krb5_const_principal princ2)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] princ1** - First principal

**[in] princ2** - Second principal

**retval**

- TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

Similar to `krb5_principal_compare()` , but do not compare the realm components of the principals.

### **krb5\_principal\_compare\_flags - Compare two principals with additional flags.**

`krb5_boolean` **krb5\_principal\_compare\_flags** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_const_principal` *princ1*,  
`krb5_const_principal` *princ2*, `int` *flags*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *princ1* - First principal

[in] *princ2* - Second principal

[in] *flags* - Flags

**retval**

- TRUE if the principal names are the same; FALSE otherwise

Valid flags are:

- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM` - ignore realm component
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE` - UPNs as real principals
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD` case-insensitive
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8` - treat principals as UTF-8

**See also:**

`krb5_principal_compare()`

### **krb5\_prompter\_posix - Prompt user for password.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_prompter\_posix** (`krb5_context` *context*, `void *` *data*, `const char *` *name*, `const char *`  
*banner*, `int` *num\_prompts*, `krb5_prompt` *prompts*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

**data** - Unused (callback argument)

[in] *name* - Name to output during prompt

[in] *banner* - Banner to output during prompt

[in] *num\_prompts* - Number of prompts in *prompts*

[in] *prompts* - Array of prompts and replies

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function is intended to be used as a prompter callback for `krb5_get_init_creds_password()` or `krb5_init_creds_init()` .

Writes *name* and *banner* to stdout, each followed by a newline, then writes each prompt field in the *prompts* array, followed by ":", and sets the reply field of the entry to a line of input read from stdin. If the hidden flag is set for a prompt, then terminal echoing is turned off when input is read.

**krb5\_realm\_compare - Compare the realms of two principals.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_realm_compare (krb5_context    context,
                                krb5_const_principal princ1,
                                krb5_const_principal princ2)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **princ1** - First principal

[in] **princ2** - Second principal

**retval**

- TRUE if the realm names are the same; FALSE otherwise

**krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge - Retrieve the challenge data for a given question in the responder context.**

```
const char * krb5_responder_get_challenge (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, const
                                           char * question)
```

**param** [in] **ctx** - Library context

[in] **rctx** - Responder context

[in] **question** - Question name

Return a pointer to a C string containing the challenge for *question* within *rctx* , or NULL if the question is not present in *rctx* . The structure of the question depends on the question name, but will always be printable UTF-8 text. The returned pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of *rctx* , and should not be modified or freed by the caller.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

**krb5\_responder\_list\_questions - List the question names contained in the responder context.**

```
const char *const * krb5_responder_list_questions (krb5_context
                                                    krb5_responder_context rctx)
                                                    ctx,
```

**param** [in] **ctx** - Library context

[in] **rctx** - Responder context

Return a pointer to a null-terminated list of question names which are present in *rctx* . The pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of *rctx* , and should not be modified or freed by the caller. A question's challenge can be retrieved using `krb5_responder_get_challenge()` and answered using `krb5_responder_set_answer()` .

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

**krb5\_responder\_set\_answer - Answer a named question in the responder context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_set_answer (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, const
                                           char * question, const char * answer)
```

**param** [in] **ctx** - Library context

[in] **rctx** - Responder context

[in] **question** - Question name

**[in] answer** - The string to set (MUST be printable UTF-8)

**retval**

- EINVAL question is not present within *rctx*

This function supplies an answer to *question* within *rctx* . The appropriate form of the answer depends on the question name.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge - Decode the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP to a C struct.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge (krb5_context          ctx,  
                                                  krb5_responder_context rctx,  
                                                  krb5_responder_otp_challenge ** chl)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] rctx** - Responder context

**[out] chl** - Challenge structure

A convenience function which parses the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to interact with OTP tokens without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to `krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free()` to be freed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_responder\_otp\_set\_answer - Answer the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP question.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_otp_set_answer (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx,  
                                              size_t ti, const char * value, const char * pin)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] rctx** - Responder context

**[in] ti** - The index of the tokeninfo selected

**[in] value** - The value to set, or NULL for none

**[in] pin** - The pin to set, or NULL for none

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge\_free - Free the value returned by krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge().**

```
void krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx,  
                                       krb5_responder_otp_challenge * chl)
```



**param [in] ctx** - Library context  
**[in] rctx** - Responder context  
**[in] chl** - The challenge to free

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge - Decode the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT to a C struct.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge (krb5_context          ctx,
                                                    krb5_responder_context rctx,
                                                    krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge
                                                    ** chl_out)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context  
**[in] rctx** - Responder context  
**[out] chl\_out** - Challenge structure

A convenience function which parses the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to read the challenge without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to `krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free()` to be freed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.12

---

### **krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_set\_answer - Answer the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT question for one identity.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer (krb5_context          ctx,
                                                  krb5_responder_context rctx, const char
                                                  * identity, const char * pin)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context  
**[in] rctx** - Responder context  
**[in] identity** - The identity for which a PIN is being supplied  
**[in] pin** - The provided PIN, or NULL for none

---

**Note:** New in 1.12

---

### **krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge\_free - Free the value returned by krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge().**

```
void krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx,
                                           krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge * chl)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context  
**[in] rctx** - Responder context  
**[in] chl** - The challenge to free

---

**Note:** New in 1.12

---

### **krb5\_set\_default\_realm - Override the default realm for the specified context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_set_default_realm(krb5_context context, const char * lrealm)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **lrealm** - Realm name for the default realm

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

If *lrealm* is NULL, clear the default realm setting.

### **krb5\_set\_password - Set a password for a principal using specified credentials.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_set_password(krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, char * newpw, krb5_principal change_password_for, int * result_code, krb5_data * result_code_string, krb5_data * result_string)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **creds** - Credentials for kadmin/changepw service

[in] **newpw** - New password

[in] **change\_password\_for** - Change the password for this principal

[out] **result\_code** - Numeric error code from server

[out] **result\_code\_string** - String equivalent to *result\_code*

[out] **result\_string** - Data returned from the remote system

**retval**

- 0 Success and *result\_code* is set to KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS .

**return**

- Kerberos error codes.

This function uses the credentials *creds* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change\_password\_for* . It implements the set password operation of RFC 3244, for interoperability with Microsoft Windows implementations.

The error code and strings are returned in *result\_code* , *result\_code\_string* and *result\_string* .

---

**Note:** If *change\_password\_for* is NULL, the change is performed on the current principal. If *change\_password\_for* is non-null, the change is performed on the principal name passed in *change\_password\_for* .

---

**krb5\_set\_password\_using\_ccache - Set a password for a principal using cached credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_password_using_ccache(krb5_context context,
                                              krb5_ccache ccache, char * newpw,
                                              krb5_principal change_password_for, int
                                              * result_code, krb5_data * result_code_string,
                                              krb5_data * result_string)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache

**[in] newpw** - New password

**[in] change\_password\_for** - Change the password for this principal

**[out] result\_code** - Numeric error code from server

**[out] result\_code\_string** - String equivalent to *result\_code*

**[out] result\_string** - Data returned from the remote system

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function uses the cached credentials from *ccache* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change\_password\_for* . It implements RFC 3244 set password operation (interoperable with MS Windows implementations) using the credential cache.

The error code and strings are returned in *result\_code* , *result\_code\_string* and *result\_string* .

---

**Note:** If *change\_password\_for* is set to NULL, the change is performed on the default principal in *ccache* . If *change\_password\_for* is non null, the change is performed on the specified principal.

---

**krb5\_set\_principal\_realm - Set the realm field of a principal.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_principal_realm(krb5_context context, krb5_principal principal, const
                                         char * realm)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] principal** - Principal name

**[in] realm** - Realm name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Set the realm name part of *principal* to *realm* , overwriting the previous realm.

**krb5\_set\_trace\_callback - Specify a callback function for trace events.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_trace_callback(krb5_context context, krb5_trace_callback fn, void
                                       * cb_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] fn** - Callback function

**[in] cb\_data** - Callback data

**return**

- Returns KRB5\_TRACE\_NOSUPP if tracing is not supported in the library (unless fn is NULL).

Specify a callback for trace events occurring in krb5 operations performed within *context* . *fn* will be invoked with *context* as the first argument, *cb\_data* as the last argument, and a pointer to a *krb5\_trace\_info* as the second argument. If the trace callback is reset via this function or *context* is destroyed, *fn* will be invoked with a NULL second argument so it can clean up *cb\_data* . Supply a NULL value for *fn* to disable trace callbacks within *context* .

---

**Note:** This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5\_TRACE* environment variable.

---

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_set\_trace\_filename - Specify a file name for directing trace events.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_trace_filename(krb5_context context, const char * filename)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] filename** - File name

**retval**

- KRB5\_TRACE\_NOSUPP Tracing is not supported in the library.

Open *filename* for appending (creating it, if necessary) and set up a callback to write trace events to it.

---

**Note:** This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5\_TRACE* environment variable.

---

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_sname\_match - Test whether a principal matches a matching principal.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_sname_match(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal matching,
                              krb5_const_principal princ)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] matching** - Matching principal

**[in] princ** - Principal to test

**return**

- TRUE if princ matches matching , FALSE otherwise.

If *matching* is NULL, return TRUE. If *matching* is not a matching principal, return the value of `krb5_principal_compare(context, matching, princ)`.

**Note:** A matching principal is a host-based principal with an empty realm and/or second data component (hostname). Profile configuration may cause the hostname to be ignored even if it is present. A principal matches a matching principal if the former has the same non-empty (and non-ignored) components of the latter.

### **krb5\_sname\_to\_principal - Generate a full principal name from a service name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_sname_to_principal` (`krb5_context context`, `const char * hostname`, `const char * sname`, `krb5_int32 type`, `krb5_principal * ret_princ`)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] hostname** - Host name, or NULL to use local host

**[in] sname** - Service name, or NULL to use “host”

**[in] type** - Principal type

**[out] ret\_princ** - Generated principal

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function converts a *hostname* and *sname* into `krb5_principal` structure *ret\_princ*. The returned principal will be of the form *sname/hostname@REALM* where REALM is determined by `krb5_get_host_realm()`. In some cases this may be the referral (empty) realm.

The *type* can be one of the following:

- `KRB5_NT_SRV_HST` canonicalizes the host name before looking up the realm and generating the principal.
- `KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN` accepts the hostname as given, and does not canonicalize it.

Use `krb5_free_principal` to free *ret\_princ* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_unparse\_name - Convert a `krb5_principal` structure to a string representation.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name` (`krb5_context context`, `krb5_const_principal principal`, `register char ** name`)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] principal** - Principal

**[out] name** - String representation of principal name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

The resulting string representation uses the format and quoting conventions described for `krb5_parse_name()` .

Use `krb5_free_unparsed_name()` to free *name* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_unparse\_name\_ext - Convert krb5\_principal structure to string and length.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_ext (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal, char
                                     ** name, unsigned int * size)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] principal** - Principal

**[inout] name** - String representation of principal name

**[inout] size** - Size of unparsed name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

This function is similar to `krb5_unparse_name()` , but allows the use of an existing buffer for the result. If size is not NULL, then *name* must point to either NULL or an existing buffer of at least the size pointed to by *size* . The buffer will be allocated or resized if necessary, with the new pointer stored into *name* . Whether or not the buffer is resized, the necessary space for the result, including null terminator, will be stored into *size* .

If size is NULL, this function behaves exactly as `krb5_unparse_name()` .

### **krb5\_unparse\_name\_flags - Convert krb5\_principal structure to a string with flags.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal,
                                         int flags, char ** name)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] principal** - Principal

**[in] flags** - Flags

**[out] name** - String representation of principal name

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

Similar to `krb5_unparse_name()` , this function converts a `krb5_principal` structure to a string representation.

The following flags are valid:

- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT` - omit realm if it is the local realm
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM` - omit realm
- `KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY` - do not quote special characters

Use `krb5_free_unparsed_name()` to free *name* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_unparse\_name\_flags\_ext - Convert krb5\_principal structure to string format with flags.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_flags_ext` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_const_principal` *principal*, `int` *flags*, `char **` *name*, `unsigned int *` *size*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *principal* - Principal

[in] *flags* - Flags

[out] *name* - Single string format of principal name

[out] *size* - Size of unparsed name buffer

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

**krb5\_us\_timeofday - Retrieve the system time of day, in sec and ms, since the epoch.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_us_timeofday` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_timestamp *` *seconds*, `krb5_int32 *` *microseconds*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[out] *seconds* - System timeofday, seconds portion

[out] *microseconds* - System timeofday, microseconds portion

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.

**krb5\_verify\_authdata\_kdc\_issued - Unwrap and verify AD-KDCIssued authorization data.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_verify_authdata_kdc_issued` (`krb5_context` *context*, `const krb5_keyblock *` *key*, `const krb5_authdata *` *ad\_kdcissued*, `krb5_principal *` *issuer*, `krb5_authdata ***` *authdata*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *key* - Session key

[in] *ad\_kdcissued* - AD-KDCIssued authorization data to be unwrapped

[out] *issuer* - Name of issuing principal (or NULL)

[out] *authdata* - Unwrapped list of authorization data

This function unwraps an AD-KDCIssued authdatum (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) and verifies its signature against *key*. The issuer field of the authdatum element is returned in *issuer*, and the unwrapped list of authdata is returned in *authdata*.

### 5.1.2 Rarely used public interfaces

#### **krb5\_425\_conv\_principal - Convert a Kerberos V4 principal to a Kerberos V5 principal.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_425_conv_principal` (`krb5_context` *context*, `const char *`*name*, `const char *`*instance*, `const char *`*realm*, `krb5_principal *`*princ*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *name* - V4 name

[in] *instance* - V4 instance

[in] *realm* - Realm

[out] *princ* - V5 principal

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function builds a *princ* from V4 specification based on given input *name.instance@realm* .

Use `krb5_free_principal()` to free *princ* when it is no longer needed.

#### **krb5\_524\_conv\_principal - Convert a Kerberos V5 principal to a Kerberos V4 principal.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_524_conv_principal` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_const_principal` *princ*, `char *`*name*, `char *`*inst*, `char *`*realm*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *princ* - V5 Principal

[out] *name* - V4 principal's name to be filled in

[out] *inst* - V4 principal's instance name to be filled in

[out] *realm* - Principal's realm name to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_INVALID\_PRINCIPAL Invalid principal name
- KRB5\_CONFIG\_CANTOPEN Can't open or find Kerberos configuration file

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function separates a V5 principal *princ* into *name* , *instance* , and *realm* .

#### **krb5\_address\_compare - Compare two Kerberos addresses.**

`krb5_boolean krb5_address_compare` (`krb5_context` *context*, `const krb5_address *`*addr1*, `const krb5_address *`*addr2*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *addr1* - First address to be compared

[in] *addr2* - Second address to be compared



**return**

- TRUE if the addresses are the same, FALSE otherwise

**krb5\_address\_order - Return an ordering of the specified addresses.**

int **krb5\_address\_order** (krb5\_context *context*, const krb5\_address \* *addr1*, const krb5\_address \* *addr2*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *addr1* - First address

[in] *addr2* - Second address

**retval**

- 0 The two addresses are the same
- < 0 First address is less than second
- > 0 First address is greater than second

**krb5\_address\_search - Search a list of addresses for a specified address.**

krb5\_boolean **krb5\_address\_search** (krb5\_context *context*, const krb5\_address \* *addr*, krb5\_address \*const \* *addrlist*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *addr* - Address to search for

[in] *addrlist* - Address list to be searched (or NULL)

**return**

- TRUE if *addr* is listed in *addrlist* , or *addrlist* is NULL; FALSE otherwise

---

**Note:** If *addrlist* contains only a NetBIOS addresses, it will be treated as a null list.

---

**krb5\_allow\_weak\_crypto - Allow the application to override the profile's allow\_weak\_crypto setting.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_allow\_weak\_crypto** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_boolean *enable*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *enable* - Boolean flag

**retval**

- 0 (always)

This function allows an application to override the `allow_weak_crypto` setting. It is primarily for use by `aklog`.

**krb5\_aname\_to\_localname - Convert a principal name to a local name.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_aname\_to\_localname** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_const\_principal *aname*, int *lnsize\_in*, char \* *lname*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] aname** - Principal name

**[in] lsize\_in** - Space available in *lname*

**[out] lname** - Local name buffer to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success
- System errors

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

If *aname* does not correspond to any local account, KRB5\_LNAME\_NOTRANS is returned. If *lsize\_in* is too small for the local name, KRB5\_CONFIG\_NOTENUFSPACE is returned.

Local names, rather than principal names, can be used by programs that translate to an environment-specific name (for example, a user account name).

### **krb5\_anonymous\_principal - Build an anonymous principal.**

`krb5_const_principal` **krb5\_anonymous\_principal** (void *None*)

**param None**

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

**See also:**

`KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR`

### **krb5\_anonymous\_realm - Return an anonymous realm data.**

`const krb5_data *` **krb5\_anonymous\_realm** (void *None*)

**param None**

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

**See also:**

`KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR`

### **krb5\_appdefault\_boolean - Retrieve a boolean value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.**

`void` **krb5\_appdefault\_boolean** (`krb5_context` *context*, `const char *` *appname*, `const krb5_data *` *realm*, `const char *` *option*, `int` *default\_value*, `int *` *ret\_value*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] appname** - Application name

**[in] realm** - Realm name

**[in] option** - Option to be checked

**[in] default\_value** - Default value to return if no match is found

**[out] ret\_value** - Boolean value of *option*

This function gets the application defaults for *option* based on the given *appname* and/or *realm* .

**See also:**

`krb5_appdefault_string()`

### **krb5\_appdefault\_string - Retrieve a string value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.**

void **krb5\_appdefault\_string** (`krb5_context` context, const char \* *appname*, const `krb5_data` \* *realm*,  
const char \* *option*, const char \* *default\_value*, char \*\* *ret\_value*)

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] *appname* - Application name

[in] *realm* - Realm name

[in] *option* - Option to be checked

[in] *default\_value* - Default value to return if no match is found

[out] *ret\_value* - String value of *option*

This function gets the application defaults for *option* based on the given *appname* and/or *realm* .

**See also:**

`krb5_appdefault_boolean()`

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_free - Free a krb5\_auth\_context structure.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_auth\_con\_free** (`krb5_context` context, `krb5_auth_context` auth\_context)

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] *auth\_context* - Authentication context to be freed

**retval**

- 0 (always)

This function frees an auth context allocated by `krb5_auth_con_init()` .

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs - Generate auth context addresses from a connected socket.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs** (`krb5_context` context, `krb5_auth_context` auth\_context,  
int *infd*, int *flags*)

**param** [in] context - Library context

[in] *auth\_context* - Authentication context

[in] *infd* - Connected socket descriptor

[in] *flags* - Flags

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the local and/or remote addresses in *auth\_context* based on the local and remote endpoints of the socket *infd* . The following flags determine the operations performed:

- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR` Generate local address.

- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR` Generate remote address.
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR` Generate local address and port.
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR` Generate remote address and port.

### `krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func` - Get the checksum callback from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func (krb5_context          context,
                                                  krb5_auth_context    auth_context,
                                                  krb5_mk_req_checksum_func * func, void
                                                  ** data)
```

**param** [in] `context` - Library context

[in] `auth_context` - Authentication context

[out] `func` - Checksum callback

[out] `data` - Callback argument

**retval**

- 0 (always)

### `krb5_auth_con_getaddrs` - Retrieve address fields from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getaddrs (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                         krb5_address ** local_addr, krb5_address ** re-
                                         mote_addr)
```

**param** [in] `context` - Library context

[in] `auth_context` - Authentication context

[out] `local_addr` - Local address (NULL if not needed)

[out] `remote_addr` - Remote address (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### `krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator` - Retrieve the authenticator from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator (krb5_context          context,
                                                  krb5_auth_context    auth_context,
                                                  krb5_authenticator ** authenticator)
```

**param** [in] `context` - Library context

[in] `auth_context` - Authentication context

[out] `authenticator` - Authenticator

**retval**

- 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_authenticator()` to free *authenticator* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getflags - Retrieve flags from a krb5\_auth\_context structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getflags (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_int32 * flags)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] flags** - Flags bit mask

**retval**

- 0 (always)

Valid values for *flags* are:

- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME Use timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME Save timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE Use sequence numbers
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE Save sequence numbers

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey - Retrieve the session key from an auth context as a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getkey (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] keyblock** - Session key

**retval**

- 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the session key from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey\_k - Retrieve the session key from an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getkey_k (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_key * key)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] key** - Session key

**retval**

- 0 (always)

This function sets *key* to the session key from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_k_free_key()` to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalseqnumber - Retrieve the local sequence number from an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getlocalseqnumber (krb5_context context,
                                                krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_int32
                                                * seqnumber)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] seqnumber** - Local sequence number

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the local sequence number from *auth\_context* and return it in *seqnumber* . The `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` flag must be set in *auth\_context* for this function to be useful.

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getrcache - Retrieve the replay cache from an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrcache (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                         krb5_rcache * rcache)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] rcache** - Replay cache handle

**retval**

- 0 (always)

This function fetches the replay cache from *auth\_context* . The caller should not close *rcache* .

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getrecvsubkey - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac,
                                             krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[out] keyblock** - Receiving subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the receiving subkey from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_auth\_con\_getrecvsubkey\_k - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac,
                                                krb5_key * key)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[out] key** - Receiving subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets *key* to the receiving subkey from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_k_free_key()` to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_getremoteseqnumber - Retrieve the remote sequence number from an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getremoteseqnumber (krb5_context context,
                                                  krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_int32
                                                  * seqnumber)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] seqnumber** - Remote sequence number

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the remote sequence number from *auth\_context* and return it in *seqnumber* . The `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` flag must be set in *auth\_context* for this function to be useful.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac,
                                              krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[out] keyblock** - Send subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the send subkey from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey\_k - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac,
                                              krb5_key * key)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[out] key** - Send subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets *key* to the send subkey from *auth\_context* . Use `krb5_k_free_key()` to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_init - Create and initialize an authentication context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_init (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an authentication context to hold configuration and state relevant to `krb5` functions for authenticating principals and protecting messages once authentication has occurred.

By default, flags for the context are set to enable the use of the replay cache (`KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME`), but not sequence numbers. Use `krb5_auth_con_setflags()` to change the flags.

The allocated *auth\_context* must be freed with `krb5_auth_con_free()` when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_set\_checksum\_func - Set a checksum callback in an auth context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_checksum_func (krb5_context context,  
krb5_auth_context auth_context,  
krb5_mk_req_checksum_func func, void * data)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] func** - Checksum callback

**[in] data** - Callback argument

**retval**

- 0 (always)

Set a callback to obtain checksum data in `krb5_mk_req()` . The callback will be invoked after the subkey and local sequence number are stored in *auth\_context* .

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_set\_req\_cksumtype - Set checksum type in an an auth context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype (krb5_context context,  
krb5_auth_context auth_context,  
krb5_cksumtype cksumtype)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] cksumtype** - Checksum type

**retval**

- 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes



This function sets the checksum type in *auth\_context* to be used by `krb5_mk_req()` for the authenticator checksum.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setaddrs - Set the local and remote addresses in an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setaddrs (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_address * local_addr, krb5_address * remote_addr)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] local\_addr** - Local address

**[in] remote\_addr** - Remote address

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote addresses of *auth\_context* and then sets them to *local\_addr* and *remote\_addr* respectively.

**See also:**

```
krb5_auth_con_genaddrs()
```

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setflags - Set a flags field in a krb5\_auth\_context structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setflags (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_int32 flags)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] flags** - Flags bit mask

**retval**

- 0 (always)

Valid values for *flags* are:

- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME` Use timestamps
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` Save timestamps
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` Use sequence numbers
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` Save sequence numbers

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setports - Set local and remote port fields in an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setports (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                       krb5_address * local_port, krb5_address * remote_port)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] local\_port** - Local port

**[in] remote\_port** - Remote port

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote ports of *auth\_context* and then sets them to *local\_port* and *remote\_port* respectively.

**See also:**

`krb5_auth_con_genaddrs()`

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setrcache - Set the replay cache in an auth context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrcache(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_rcache rcache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] rcache** - Replay cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the replay cache in *auth\_context* to *rcache*. *rcache* will be closed when *auth\_context* is freed, so the caller should relinquish that responsibility.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setrecvsubkey - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey(krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_keyblock *keyblock)`

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[in] keyblock** - Receiving subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the receiving subkey in *ac* to a copy of *keyblock*.

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setrecvsubkey\_k - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k(krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key key)`

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[in] key** - Receiving subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the receiving subkey in *ac* to *key* , incrementing its reference count.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey - Set the send subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey (krb5_context    ctx,    krb5_auth_context    ac,
                                             krb5_keyblock * keyblock)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[in] keyblock** - Send subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in *ac* to a copy of *keyblock* .

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey\_k - Set the send subkey in an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey_k (krb5_context    ctx,    krb5_auth_context    ac,
                                              krb5_key key)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[in] ac** - Authentication context

**[out] key** - Send subkey

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in *ac* to *key* , incrementing its reference count.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_setuseruserkey - Set the session key in an auth context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setuseruserkey (krb5_context    context,
                                              krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_keyblock
                                              * keyblock)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] keyblock** - User key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_cc\_cache\_match - Find a credential cache with a specified client principal.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_cache_match (krb5_context context, krb5_principal client, krb5_ccache * cache_out)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **client** - Client principal

[out] **cache\_out** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND None

Find a cache within the collection whose default principal is *client* . Use *krb5\_cc\_close* to close *ccache* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_cc\_copy\_creds - Copy a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_copy_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache incc, krb5_ccache outcc)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **incc** - Credential cache to be copied

[out] **outcc** - Copy of credential cache to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_cc\_end\_seq\_get - Finish a series of sequential processing credential cache entries.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_end_seq_get (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_cc_cursor * cursor)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cache** - Credential cache handle

[in] **cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 (always)

This function finishes processing credential cache entries and invalidates *cursor* .

**See also:**

`krb5_cc_start_seq_get ()` , `krb5_cc_next_cred ()`

**krb5\_cc\_get\_config - Get a configuration value from a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_config` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` *id*, `krb5_const_principal` *principal*, `const char *` *key*, `krb5_data *` *data*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **id** - Credential cache handle

[in] **principal** - Configuration for this principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache

[in] **key** - Name of config variable

[out] **data** - Data to be fetched

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *data* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_cc\_get\_flags - Retrieve flags from a credential cache structure.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_flags` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` *cache*, `krb5_flags *` *flags*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cache** - Credential cache handle

[out] **flags** - Flag bit mask

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**Warning:** For memory credential cache always returns a flag mask of 0.

**krb5\_cc\_get\_full\_name - Retrieve the full name of a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_full_name` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` *cache*, `char **` *fullname\_out*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cache** - Credential cache handle

[out] **fullname\_out** - Full name of cache

Use `krb5_free_string()` to free *fullname\_out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** New in 1.10

**krb5\_cc\_last\_change\_time - Return a timestamp of the last modification to a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_last_change_time (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache ccache,
                                          krb5_timestamp * change_time)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

**[out] change\_time** - The last change time of *ccache*

If an error occurs, *change\_time* is set to 0.

**krb5\_cc\_lock - Lock a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_lock (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache ccache)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_cc_unlock()` to unlock the lock.

**krb5\_cc\_move - Move a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_move (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache src, krb5_ccache dst)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] src** - The credential cache to move the content from

**[in] dst** - The credential cache to move the content to

**retval**

- 0 Success; src is closed.

**return**

- Kerberos error codes; src is still allocated.

This function reinitializes *dst* and populates it with the credentials and default principal of *src* ; then, if successful, destroys *src* .

**krb5\_cc\_next\_cred - Retrieve the next entry from the credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_next_cred (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_cc_cursor * cursor,
                                   krb5_creds * creds)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] cursor** - Cursor

**[out] creds** - Next credential cache entry

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in *creds* with the next entry in *cache* and advances *cursor* .

Use `krb5_free_cred_contents()` to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

**See also:**

`krb5_cc_start_seq_get()` , `krb5_end_seq_get()`

### **krb5\_cc\_remove\_cred - Remove credentials from a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_remove_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags, krb5_creds * creds)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] flags** - Bitwise-ORed search flags

**[in] creds** - Credentials to be matched

**retval**

- KRB5\_CC\_NOSUPP Not implemented for this cache type

**return**

- No matches found; Data cannot be deleted; Kerberos error codes

This function accepts the same flag values as `krb5_cc_retrieve_cred()` .

**Warning:** This function is not implemented for some cache types.

### **krb5\_cc\_retrieve\_cred - Retrieve a specified credentials from a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_retrieve_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags, krb5_creds * mcreds, krb5_creds * creds)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] flags** - Flags bit mask

**[in] mcreds** - Credentials to match

**[out] creds** - Credentials matching the requested value

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function searches a credential cache for credentials matching *mcreds* and returns it if found.

Valid values for *flags* are:

- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES The requested lifetime must be at least as great as in *mcreds* .
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY The *is\_key* field must match exactly.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS Flags set in *mcreds* must be set.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT The requested lifetime must match exactly.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT Flags must match exactly.

- `KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA` The authorization data must match.
- `KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY` Only the name portion of the principal name must match, not the realm.
- `KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT` The second tickets must match.
- `KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE` The encryption key types must match.
- `KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES` Check all matching entries that have any supported encryption type and return the one with the encryption type listed earliest.

Use `krb5_free_cred_contents()` to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_cc\_select - Select a credential cache to use with a server principal.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_select` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_principal` *server*, `krb5_ccache *` *cache\_out*,  
`krb5_principal *` *princ\_out*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *server* - Server principal

[out] *cache\_out* - Credential cache handle

[out] *princ\_out* - Client principal

**return**

- If an appropriate cache is found, 0 is returned, *cache\_out* is set to the selected cache, and *princ\_out* is set to the default principal of that cache.

Select a cache within the collection containing credentials most appropriate for use with *server*, according to configured rules and heuristics.

Use `krb5_cc_close()` to release *cache\_out* when it is no longer needed. Use `krb5_free_principal()` to release *princ\_out* when it is no longer needed. Note that *princ\_out* is set in some error conditions.

If the appropriate client principal can be authoritatively determined but the cache collection contains no credentials for that principal, then `KRB5_CC_NOTFOUND` is returned, *cache\_out* is set to NULL, and *princ\_out* is set to the appropriate client principal.

If no configured mechanism can determine the appropriate cache or principal, `KRB5_CC_NOTFOUND` is returned and *cache\_out* and *princ\_out* are set to NULL.

Any other error code indicates a fatal error in the processing of a cache selection mechanism.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_cc\_set\_config - Store a configuration value in a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_set_config` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` *id*, `krb5_const_principal` *principal*,  
`const char *` *key*, `krb5_data *` *data*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *id* - Credential cache handle

[in] *principal* - Configuration for a specific principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache

[in] *key* - Name of config variable

[in] *data* - Data to store, or NULL to remove



**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

**Warning:** Before version 1.10 *data* was assumed to be always non-null.

---

**Note:** Existing configuration under the same key is over-written.

---

### **krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name - Set the default credential cache name.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_set_default_name (krb5_context context, const char * name)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] name** - Default credential cache name or NULL

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KV5M\_CONTEXT Bad magic number for \_krb5\_context structure

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Set the default credential cache name to *name* for future operations using *context* . If *name* is NULL, clear any previous application-set default name and forget any cached value of the default name for *context* .

Calls to this function invalidate the result of any previous calls to `krb5_cc_default_name()` using *context* .

### **krb5\_cc\_set\_flags - Set options flags on a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_set_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] flags** - Flag bit mask

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function resets *cache* flags to *flags* .

### **krb5\_cc\_start\_seq\_get - Prepare to sequentially read every credential in a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_start_seq_get (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_cc_cursor * cursor)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[out] cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

`krb5_cc_end_seq_get()` must be called to complete the retrieve operation.

---

**Note:** If *cache* is modified between the time of the call to this function and the time of the final `krb5_cc_end_seq_get()`, the results are undefined.

---

### **krb5\_cc\_store\_cred - Store credentials in a credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_store_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_creds * creds)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] creds** - Credentials to be stored in cache

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Permission errors; storage failure errors; Kerberos error codes

This function stores *creds* into *cache*. If *creds->server* and the server in the decoded ticket *creds->ticket* differ, the credentials will be stored under both server principal names.

### **krb5\_cc\_support\_switch - Determine whether a credential cache type supports switching.**

`krb5_boolean krb5_cc_support_switch(krb5_context context, const char * type)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] type** - Credential cache type

**retval**

- TRUE if type supports switching
- FALSE if it does not or is not a valid credential cache type.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_cc\_switch - Make a credential cache the primary cache for its collection.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cc_switch(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success, or the type of cache doesn't support switching

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

If the type of *cache* supports it, set *cache* to be the primary credential cache for the collection it belongs to.

### **krb5\_cc\_unlock - Unlock a credential cache.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_unlock (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache ccache)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **ccache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function unlocks the *ccache* locked by `krb5_cc_lock()`.

### **krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_free - Free a credential cache collection cursor.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_free (krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor * cursor)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

See also:

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_new(), krb5_cccol_cursor_next()
```

### **krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_new - Prepare to iterate over the collection of known credential caches.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_new (krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor * cursor)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[out] **cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Get a new cache iteration *cursor* that will iterate over all known credential caches independent of type.

Use `krb5_cccol_cursor_free()` to release *cursor* when it is no longer needed.

See also:

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_next()
```

### **krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_next - Get the next credential cache in the collection.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_next (krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor cursor,
                                         krb5_ccache * ccache)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cursor** - Cursor

[out] **ccache** - Credential cache handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_cc_close()` to close *ccache* when it is no longer needed.

**See also:**

`krb5_cccol_cursor_new()` , `krb5_cccol_cursor_free()`

---

**Note:** When all caches are iterated over and the end of the list is reached, *ccache* is set to NULL.

---

### **krb5\_cccol\_have\_content - Check if the credential cache collection contains any credentials.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_have_content (krb5_context context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**retval**

- 0 Credentials are available in the collection
- KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND The collection contains no credentials

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

### **krb5\_cccol\_last\_change\_time - Return a timestamp of the last modification of any known credential cache.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_last_change_time (krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp * change_time)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] change\_time** - Last modification timestamp

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the most recent modification time of any known credential cache, ignoring any caches which cannot supply a last modification time.

If there are no known credential caches, *change\_time* is set to 0.

### **krb5\_cccol\_lock - Acquire a global lock for credential caches.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_lock (krb5_context context)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function locks the global credential cache collection, ensuring that no ccaches are added to or removed from it until the collection lock is released.

Use `krb5_cccol_unlock()` to unlock the lock.

**krb5\_cccol\_unlock - Release a global lock for credential caches.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_unlock (krb5_context context)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function unlocks the lock from `krb5_cccol_lock()`.

**krb5\_clear\_error\_message - Clear the extended error message in a context.**

```
void krb5_clear_error_message (krb5_context ctx)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

This function unsets the extended error message in a context, to ensure that it is not mistakenly applied to another occurrence of the same error code.

**krb5\_check\_clockskew - Check if a timestamp is within the allowed clock skew of the current time.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_check_clockskew (krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp date)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] date** - Timestamp to check

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5KRB\_AP\_ERR\_SKEW date is not within allowable clock skew

This function checks if *date* is close enough to the current time according to the configured allowable clock skew.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

**krb5\_copy\_addresses - Copy an array of addresses.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_addresses (krb5_context context, krb5_address *const inaddr,
                                     krb5_address *** outaddr)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] inaddr** - Array of addresses to be copied

**[out] outaddr** - Copy of array of addresses

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new address array containing a copy of *inaddr*. Use `krb5_free_addresses()` to free *outaddr* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_authdata - Copy an authorization data list.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authdata(krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const * in_authdat,  
                                   krb5_authdata *** out)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] in\_authdat** - List of *krb5\_authdata* structures

**[out] out** - New array of *krb5\_authdata* structures

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new authorization data list containing a copy of *in\_authdat* , which must be null-terminated. Use *krb5\_free\_authdata()* to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The last array entry in *in\_authdat* must be a NULL pointer.

---

**krb5\_copy\_authenticator - Copy a krb5\_authenticator structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authenticator(krb5_context context, const krb5_authenticator * auth-  
                                       from, krb5_authenticator ** authto)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] authfrom** - *krb5\_authenticator* structure to be copied

**[out] authto** - Copy of *krb5\_authenticator* structure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new *krb5\_authenticator* structure with the content of *authfrom* . Use *krb5\_free\_authenticator()* to free *authto* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_checksum - Copy a krb5\_checksum structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_checksum(krb5_context context, const krb5_checksum * ckfrom,  
                                   krb5_checksum ** ckto)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ckfrom** - Checksum to be copied

**[out] ckto** - Copy of *krb5\_checksum* structure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new *krb5\_checksum* structure with the contents of *ckfrom* . Use *krb5\_free\_checksum()* to free *ckto* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_context - Copy a krb5\_context structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_context(krb5_context ctx, krb5_context * nctx_out)
```

**param [in] ctx** - Library context

**[out] nctx\_out** - New context structure

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

The newly created context must be released by calling `krb5_free_context()` when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_copy\_creds - Copy a `krb5_creds` structure.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_copy_creds(krb5_context context, const krb5_creds * incred, krb5_creds ** outcred)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] incred** - Credentials structure to be copied

**[out] outcred** - Copy of *incred*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new credential with the contents of *incred*. Use `krb5_free_creds()` to free *outcred* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_copy\_data - Copy a `krb5_data` object.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_copy_data(krb5_context context, const krb5_data * indata, krb5_data ** outdata)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] indata** - Data object to be copied

**[out] outdata** - Copy of *indata*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new `krb5_data` object with the contents of *indata*. Use `krb5_free_data()` to free *outdata* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_copy\_error\_message - Copy the most recent extended error message from one context to another.**

`void krb5_copy_error_message(krb5_context dest_ctx, krb5_context src_ctx)`

**param [in] dest\_ctx** - Library context to copy message to

**[in] src\_ctx** - Library context with current message

**krb5\_copy\_keyblock - Copy a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_keyblock (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * from,
                                   krb5_keyblock ** to)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] from** - Keyblock to be copied

**[out] to** - Copy of keyblock *from*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new keyblock with the same contents as *from* . Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *to* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_keyblock\_contents - Copy the contents of a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_keyblock_contents (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * from,
                                             krb5_keyblock * to)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] from** - Key to be copied

**[out] to** - Output key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the contents of *from* to *to* . Use `krb5_free_keyblock_contents()` to free *to* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_principal - Copy a principal.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal inprinc,
                                    krb5_principal * outprinc)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] inprinc** - Principal to be copied

**[out] outprinc** - Copy of *inprinc*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new principal structure with the contents of *inprinc* . Use `krb5_free_principal()` to free *outprinc* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_copy\_ticket - Copy a krb5\_ticket structure.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_ticket (krb5_context context, const krb5_ticket * from, krb5_ticket ** pto)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] from** - Ticket to be copied

**[out] pto** - Copy of ticket



**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new `krb5_ticket` structure containing the contents of *from* . Use `krb5_free_ticket()` to free *pto* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_find\_authdata - Find authorization data elements.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_find_authdata (krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const
                                   * ticket_authdata, krb5_authdata *const * ap_req_authdata,
                                   krb5_authdatatype ad_type, krb5_authdata *** results)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ticket\_authdata** - Authorization data list from ticket

**[in] ap\_req\_authdata** - Authorization data list from AP request

**[in] ad\_type** - Authorization data type to find

**[out] results** - List of matching entries

This function searches *ticket\_authdata* and *ap\_req\_authdata* for elements of type *ad\_type* . Either input list may be NULL, in which case it will not be searched; otherwise, the input lists must be terminated by NULL entries. This function will search inside AD-IF-RELEVANT containers if found in either list. Use `krb5_free_authdata()` to free *results* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_free\_addresses - Free the data stored in array of addresses.**

```
void krb5_free_addresses (krb5_context context, krb5_address ** val)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Array of addresses to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the array itself.

---

**Note:** The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

---

### **krb5\_free\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part - Free a krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part structure.**

```
void krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part (krb5_context context, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part * val)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - AP-REP enc part to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_authdata - Free the storage assigned to array of authentication data.**

```
void krb5_free_authdata (krb5_context context, krb5_authdata ** val)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Array of authentication data to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the array itself.

---

**Note:** The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

---

### **krb5\_free\_authenticator - Free a `krb5_authenticator` structure.**

void **krb5\_free\_authenticator** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_authenticator *` *val*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Authenticator structure to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_cred\_contents - Free the contents of a `krb5_creds` structure.**

void **krb5\_free\_cred\_contents** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_creds *` *val*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Credential structure to free contents of

This function frees the contents of *val* , but not the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_creds - Free a `krb5_creds` structure.**

void **krb5\_free\_creds** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_creds *` *val*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Credential structure to be freed.

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_data - Free a `krb5_data` structure.**

void **krb5\_free\_data** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_data *` *val*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Data structure to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_data\_contents - Free the contents of a `krb5_data` structure and zero the data field.**

void **krb5\_free\_data\_contents** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_data *` *val*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Data structure to free contents of

This function frees the contents of *val* , but not the structure itself.

**krb5\_free\_default\_realm** - Free a default realm string returned by `krb5_get_default_realm()` .

void **krb5\_free\_default\_realm** (`krb5_context` *context*, char \* *lrealm*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *lrealm* - Realm to be freed

**krb5\_free\_enctypes** - Free an array of encryption types.

void **krb5\_free\_enctypes** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_etype` \* *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Array of enctypes to be freed

---

**Note:** New in 1.12

---

**krb5\_free\_error** - Free an error allocated by `krb5_read_error()` or `krb5_sendauth()` .

void **krb5\_free\_error** (`krb5_context` *context*, register `krb5_error` \* *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Error data structure to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

**krb5\_free\_host\_realm** - Free the memory allocated by `krb5_get_host_realm()` .

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_free\_host\_realm** (`krb5_context` *context*, char \*const \* *realmlist*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *realmlist* - List of realm names to be released

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_free\_keyblock** - Free a `krb5_keyblock` structure.

void **krb5\_free\_keyblock** (`krb5_context` *context*, register `krb5_keyblock` \* *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Keyblock to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents - Free the contents of a krb5\_keyblock structure.**

void **krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents** (*krb5\_context* context, register *krb5\_keyblock* \* key)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Keyblock to be freed

This function frees the contents of *key* , but not the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_keytab\_entry\_contents - Free the contents of a key table entry.**

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_free\_keytab\_entry\_contents** (*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_keytab\_entry* \* entry)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] entry** - Key table entry whose contents are to be freed

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

---

**Note:** The pointer is not freed.

---

### **krb5\_free\_string - Free a string allocated by a krb5 function.**

void **krb5\_free\_string** (*krb5\_context* context, char \* val)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - String to be freed

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_free\_ticket - Free a ticket.**

void **krb5\_free\_ticket** (*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_ticket* \* val)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Ticket to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name - Free a string representation of a principal.**

void **krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name** (*krb5\_context* context, char \* val)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] val** - Name string to be freed

**krb5\_get\_permitted\_etypes - Return a list of encryption types permitted for session keys.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_permitted_etypes (krb5_context context, krb5_etype ** ktypes)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] ktypes** - Zero-terminated list of encryption types

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the list of encryption types permitted for session keys within *context*, as determined by configuration or by a previous call to `krb5_set_default_tgs_etypes()`.

Use `krb5_free_etypes()` to free *ktypes* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_server\_rcache - Generate a replay cache object for server use and open it.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_server_rcache (krb5_context context, const krb5_data * piece, krb5_rcache
                                     * rcptr)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] piece** - Unique identifier for replay cache

**[out] rcptr** - Handle to an open rcache

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function generates a replay cache name based on *piece* and opens a handle to it. Typically *piece* is the first component of the service principal name. Use `krb5_rc_close()` to close *rcptr* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_get\_time\_offsets - Return the time offsets from the os context.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_time_offsets (krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp * seconds, krb5_int32
                                     * microseconds)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] seconds** - Time offset, seconds portion

**[out] microseconds** - Time offset, microseconds portion

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the time offsets in *context*.

**krb5\_init\_context\_profile - Create a krb5 library context using a specified profile.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_context_profile (struct _profile_t * profile, krb5_flags flags,
                                     krb5_context * context)
```

**param [in] profile** - Profile object (NULL to create default profile)

**[in] flags** - Context initialization flags

**[out] context** - Library context

Create a context structure, optionally using a specified profile and initialization flags. If *profile* is NULL, the default profile will be created from config files. If *profile* is non-null, a copy of it will be made for the new context; the caller should still clean up its copy. Valid flag values are:

- `KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE` Ignore environment variables
- `KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC` Use KDC configuration if creating profile

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_free - Free an initial credentials context.**

void **krb5\_init\_creds\_free** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_init\_creds\_context *ctx*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *ctx* - Initial credentials context

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_get - Acquire credentials using an initial credentials context.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_init\_creds\_get** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_init\_creds\_context *ctx*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *ctx* - Initial credentials context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by `krb5_init_creds_init()`. On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with `krb5_init_creds_get_creds()`.

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from an initial credentials context.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_init\_creds\_context *ctx*,  
krb5\_creds \* *creds*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *ctx* - Initial credentials context

[out] *creds* - Acquired credentials

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from *ctx* into *creds*, after the successful completion of `krb5_init_creds_get()` or `krb5_init_creds_step()`. Use `krb5_free_cred_contents()` to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_error - Get the last error from KDC from an initial credentials context.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_error** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_init\_creds\_context *ctx*,  
krb5\_error \*\* *error*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *ctx* - Initial credentials context

[out] *error* - Error from KDC, or NULL if none was received

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_times** - Retrieve ticket times from an initial credentials context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_get_times (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx,
                                          krb5_ticket_times * times)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - Initial credentials context

**[out] times** - Ticket times for acquired credentials

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The initial credentials context must have completed obtaining credentials via either `krb5_init_creds_get()` or `krb5_init_creds_step()`.

**krb5\_init\_creds\_init** - Create a context for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_init (krb5_context context, krb5_principal client,
                                     krb5_prompter_fct prompter, void * data,
                                     krb5_deltat start_time, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * options,
                                     krb5_init_creds_context * ctx)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] client** - Client principal to get initial creds for

**[in] prompter** - Prompter callback

**[in] data** - Prompter callback argument

**[in] start\_time** - Time when credentials become valid (0 for now)

**[in] options** - Options structure (NULL for default)

**[out] ctx** - New initial credentials context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new context for acquiring initial credentials. Use `krb5_init_creds_free()` to free `ctx` when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_keytab** - Specify a keytab to use for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_set_keytab (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx,
                                           krb5_keytab keytab)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - Initial credentials context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a keytab containing the client key for an initial credentials request.

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_password - Set a password for acquiring initial credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_set_password(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx,  
                                             const char * password)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - Initial credentials context

**[in] password** - Password

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a password to be used to construct the client key for an initial credentials request.

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_service - Specify a service principal for acquiring initial credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_set_service(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx,  
                                             const char * service)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - Initial credentials context

**[in] service** - Service principal string

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a service principal string to acquire initial credentials for instead of the default krbtgt service. *service* is parsed as a principal name; any realm part is ignored.

### **krb5\_init\_creds\_step - Get the next KDC request for acquiring initial credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_step(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, krb5_data  
                                     * in, krb5_data * out, krb5_data * realm, unsigned int * flags)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - Initial credentials context

**[in] in** - KDC response (empty on the first call)

**[out] out** - Next KDC request

**[out] realm** - Realm for next KDC request

**[out] flags** - Output flags

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes



This function constructs the next KDC request in an initial credential exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, *flags* will be set to `KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE` and the next request will be placed in *out*. If no more requests are needed, *flags* will not contain `KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE` and *out* will be empty.

If this function returns `KRB5KRB_ERR_RESPONSE_TOO_BIG`, the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the initial credential exchange has failed.

### **krb5\_init\_keyblock - Initialize an empty krb5\_keyblock .**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_keyblock(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t length,
                                   krb5_keyblock ** out)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] enctype** - Encryption type

**[in] length** - Length of keyblock (or 0)

**[out] out** - New keyblock structure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Initialize a new keyblock and allocate storage for the contents of the key. It is legal to pass in a length of 0, in which case contents are left unallocated. Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** If *length* is set to 0, contents are left unallocated.

---

### **krb5\_is\_referral\_realm - Check for a match with KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_is_referral_realm(const krb5_data * r)
```

**param [in] r** - Realm to check

**return**

- TRUE if *r* is zero-length, FALSE otherwise

### **krb5\_kt\_add\_entry - Add a new entry to a key table.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_add_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab id, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] id** - Key table handle

**[in] entry** - Entry to be added

**retval**

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_KT\_NOWRITE Key table is not writeable

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_kt\_end\_seq\_get - Release a keytab cursor.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_end_seq_get (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_kt_cursor * cursor)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**[out] cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function should be called to release the cursor created by `krb5_kt_start_seq_get()`.

### **krb5\_kt\_get\_entry - Get an entry from a key table.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_get_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_const_principal principal, krb5_kvno vno, krb5_etype enctype, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**[in] principal** - Principal name

**[in] vno** - Key version number (0 for highest available)

**[in] enctype** - Encryption type (0 zero for any enctype)

**[out] entry** - Returned entry from key table

**retval**

- 0 Success
- Kerberos error codes on failure

Retrieve an entry from a key table which matches the *keytab*, *principal*, *vno*, and *enctype*. If *vno* is zero, retrieve the highest-numbered kvno matching the other fields. If *enctype* is 0, match any enctype.

Use `krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents()` to free *entry* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** If *vno* is zero, the function retrieves the highest-numbered-kvno entry that matches the specified principal.

---

### **krb5\_kt\_have\_content - Check if a keytab exists and contains entries.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_kt_have_content (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**retval**

- 0 Keytab exists and contains entries
- KRB5\_KT\_NOTFOUND Keytab does not contain entries

---

**Note:** New in 1.11

---

**krb5\_kt\_next\_entry - Retrieve the next entry from the key table.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_next_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_keytab_entry
                                   * entry, krb5_kt_cursor * cursor)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**[out] entry** - Returned key table entry

**[in] cursor** - Key table cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_KT\_END - if the last entry was reached

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Return the next sequential entry in *keytab* and advance *cursor* .

**krb5\_kt\_read\_service\_key - Retrieve a service key from a key table.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_read_service_key (krb5_context context, krb5_pointer keyprocarg,
                                          krb5_principal principal, krb5_kvno vno,
                                          krb5_etype enctype, krb5_keyblock ** key)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keyprocarg** - Name of a key table (NULL to use default name)

**[in] principal** - Service principal

**[in] vno** - Key version number (0 for highest available)

**[in] enctype** - Encryption type (0 for any type)

**[out] key** - Service key from key table

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error code if not found or keyprocarg is invalid.

Open and search the specified key table for the entry identified by *principal* , *enctype* , and *vno* . If no key is found, return an error code.

The default key table is used, unless *keyprocarg* is non-null. *keyprocarg* designates a specific key table.

Use `krb5_free_keyblock()` to free *key* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_kt\_remove\_entry - Remove an entry from a key table.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_remove_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab id, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] id** - Key table handle

**[in] entry** - Entry to remove from key table

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_KT\_NOWRITE Key table is not writable

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_kt\_start\_seq\_get - Start a sequential retrieval of key table entries.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_start_seq_get (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_kt_cursor * cursor)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keytab** - Key table handle

**[out] cursor** - Cursor

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

Prepare to read sequentially every key in the specified key table. Use `krb5_kt_end_seq_get()` to release the cursor when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_make\_authdata\_kdc\_issued - Encode and sign AD-KDCIssued authorization data.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_make_authdata_kdc_issued (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_const_principal issuer, krb5_authdata * const * authdata, krb5_authdata *** ad_kdcissued)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Session key

**[in] issuer** - The name of the issuing principal

**[in] authdata** - List of authorization data to be signed

**[out] ad\_kdcissued** - List containing AD-KDCIssued authdata

This function wraps a list of authorization data entries *authdata* in an AD-KDCIssued container (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) signed with *key*. The result is returned in *ad\_kdcissued* as a single-element list.

**krb5\_merge\_authdata - Merge two authorization data lists into a new list.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_merge_authdata(krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const * inauthdat1,
                                   krb5_authdata *const * inauthdat2, krb5_authdata *** outauthdat)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **inauthdat1** - First list of *krb5\_authdata* structures

[in] **inauthdat2** - Second list of *krb5\_authdata* structures

[out] **outauthdat** - Merged list of *krb5\_authdata* structures

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Merge two authdata arrays, such as the array from a ticket and authenticator. Use `krb5_free_authdata()` to free *outauthdat* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The last array entry in *inauthdat1* and *inauthdat2* must be a NULL pointer.

---

**krb5\_mk\_1cred - Format a KRB-CRED message for a single set of credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_1cred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_creds
                             * pcreds, krb5_data ** ppdata, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **auth\_context** - Authentication context

[in] **pcreds** - Pointer to credentials

[out] **ppdata** - Encoded credentials

[out] **outdata** - Replay cache data (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_RC\_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires rcache parameter

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This is a convenience function that calls `krb5_mk_ncred()` with a single set of credentials.

**krb5\_mk\_error - Format and encode a KRB\_ERROR message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_error(krb5_context context, const krb5_error * dec_err, krb5_data * enc_err)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **dec\_err** - Error structure to be encoded

[out] **enc\_err** - Encoded error structure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a **KRB\_ERROR** message in *enc\_err* . Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *enc\_err* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_mk\_ncred - Format a KRB-CRED message for an array of credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_ncred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_creds
                             **ppcreds, krb5_data **ppdata, krb5_replay_data *outdata)
```

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *auth\_context* - Authentication context

[in] *ppcreds* - Null-terminated array of credentials

[out] *ppdata* - Encoded credentials

[out] *outdata* - Replay cache information (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_RC\_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires rcache parameter

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function takes an array of credentials *ppcreds* and formats a **KRB-CRED** message *ppdata* to pass to `krb5_rd_cred()` .

The message will be encrypted using the send subkey of *auth\_context* if it is present, or the session key otherwise.

---

**Note:** If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` flag is set in *auth\_context* , *outdata* is required.

---

### **krb5\_mk\_priv - Format a KRB-PRIV message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_priv(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data
                             *userdata, krb5_data *outbuf, krb5_replay_data *outdata)
```

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *auth\_context* - Authentication context

[in] *userdata* - User data for **KRB-PRIV** message

[out] *outbuf* - Formatted **KRB-PRIV** message

[out] *outdata* - Replay cache handle (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to `krb5_mk_safe()` , but the message is encrypted and integrity-protected, not just integrity-protected.

The local address in *auth\_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-SAFE message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME` - Use timestamps in *outdata*
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` - Copy timestamp to *outdata* .
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` - Use local sequence numbers from *auth\_context* in replay cache.
- `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` - Use local sequence numbers from *auth\_context* as a sequence number in the encrypted message *outbuf* .

**Note:** If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` flag is set in *auth\_context* , the *outdata* is required.

The flags from *auth\_context* specify whether sequence numbers or timestamps will be used to identify the message. Valid values are:

### **krb5\_mk\_rep - Format and encrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_mk_rep(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data * outbuf)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] outbuf** - AP-REP message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in *outbuf* with an AP-REP message using information from *auth\_context* .

If the flags in *auth\_context* indicate that a sequence number should be used (either `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` ) and the local sequence number in *auth\_context* is 0, a new number will be generated with `krb5_generate_seq_number()`.

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_mk\_rep\_dce - Format and encrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message for DCE RPC.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_mk_rep_dce(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data * outbuf)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[out] outbuf** - AP-REP message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_mk\_req - Create a KRB\_AP\_REQ message.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_mk_req(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_flags ap_req_options, char * service, char * hostname, krb5_data * in_data, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_data * outbuf)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[inout] **auth\_context** - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] **ap\_req\_options** - AP\_OPTS options

[in] **service** - Service name, or NULL to use “host”

[in] **hostname** - Host name, or NULL to use local hostname

[in] **in\_data** - Application data to be checksummed in the authenticator, or NULL

[in] **ccache** - Credential cache used to obtain credentials for the desired service.

[out] **outbuf** - AP-REQ message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to `krb5_mk_req_extended()` except that it uses a given *hostname*, *service*, and *ccache* to construct a service principal name and obtain credentials.

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_mk\_req\_extended - Create a KRB\_AP\_REQ message using supplied credentials.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_req_extended(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context,
                                     krb5_flags ap_req_options, krb5_data * in_data, krb5_creds
                                     * in_creds, krb5_data * outbuf)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[inout] **auth\_context** - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] **ap\_req\_options** - AP\_OPTS options

[in] **in\_data** - Application data to be checksummed in the authenticator, or NULL

[in] **in\_creds** - Credentials for the service with valid ticket and key

[out] **outbuf** - AP-REQ message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Valid *ap\_req\_options* are:

- `AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY` - Use the session key when creating the request used for user to user authentication.
- `AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED` - Request a mutual authentication packet from the receiver.
- `AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY` - Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

This function creates a KRB\_AP\_REQ message using supplied credentials *in\_creds*. *auth\_context* may point to an existing auth context or to NULL, in which case a new one will be created. If *in\_data* is non-null, a checksum of it will be included in the authenticator contained in the KRB\_AP\_REQ message. Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

On successful return, the authenticator is stored in *auth\_context* with the *client* and *checksum* fields nulled out. (This is to prevent pointer-sharing problems; the caller should not need these fields anyway, since the caller supplied them.)

**See also:**



```
krb5_mk_req()
```

### krb5\_mk\_safe - Format a KRB-SAFE message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_safe(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data
                           * userdata, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] userdata** - User data in the message

**[out] outbuf** - Formatted **KRB-SAFE** buffer

**[out] outdata** - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an integrity protected **KRB-SAFE** message using data supplied by the application.

Fields in *auth\_context* specify the checksum type, the keyblock that can be used to seed the checksum, full addresses (host and port) for the sender and receiver, and KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT flags.

The local address in *auth\_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-SAFE message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in the *auth\_context*, an entry describing the message is entered in the replay cache *auth\_context->rcache* which enables the caller to detect if this message is reflected by an attacker. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME is not set, the replay cache is not used.

If either KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the *auth\_context* local sequence number will be placed in *outdata* as its sequence number.

Use *krb5\_free\_data\_contents()* to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The *outdata* argument is required if KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in the *auth\_context*.

---

### krb5\_os\_localaddr - Return all interface addresses for this host.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_os_localaddr(krb5_context context, krb5_address *** addr)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] addr** - Array of *krb5\_address* pointers, ending with NULL

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use *krb5\_free\_addresses()* to free *addr* when it is no longer needed.

### krb5\_pac\_add\_buffer - Add a buffer to a PAC handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_add_buffer(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, krb5_ui_4 type, const
                                   krb5_data * data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] pac** - PAC handle

**[in] type** - Buffer type

**[in] data** - contents

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function adds a buffer of type *type* and contents *data* to *pac* if there isn't already a buffer of this type present.

The valid values of *type* is one of the following:

- `KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO` - Logon information
- `KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO` - Credentials information
- `KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM` - Server checksum
- `KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM` - KDC checksum
- `KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO` - Client name and ticket information
- `KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO` - Constrained delegation information
- `KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO` - User principal name and DNS information

### **krb5\_pac\_free - Free a PAC handle.**

void **krb5\_pac\_free** (*krb5\_context context*, *krb5\_pac pac*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] pac** - PAC to be freed

This function frees the contents of *pac* and the structure itself.

### **krb5\_pac\_get\_buffer - Retrieve a buffer value from a PAC.**

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_pac\_get\_buffer** (*krb5\_context context*, *krb5\_pac pac*, *krb5\_ui\_4 type*, *krb5\_data*  
\* *data*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] pac** - PAC handle

**[in] type** - Type of buffer to retrieve

**[out] data** - Buffer value

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *data* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_pac\_get\_types - Return an array of buffer types in a PAC handle.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_get_types(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, size_t * len, krb5_ui_4
                                   ** types)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **pac** - PAC handle

[out] **len** - Number of entries in *types*

[out] **types** - Array of buffer types

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_pac\_init - Create an empty Privilege Attribute Certificate (PAC) handle.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_init(krb5_context context, krb5_pac * pac)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[out] **pac** - New PAC handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_pac_free()` to free *pac* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_pac\_parse - Unparse an encoded PAC into a new handle.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_parse(krb5_context context, const void * ptr, size_t len, krb5_pac * pac)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **ptr** - PAC buffer

[in] **len** - Length of *ptr*

[out] **pac** - PAC handle

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_pac_free()` to free *pac* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_pac\_sign - Sign a PAC.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_sign(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, krb5_timestamp authtime,
                              krb5_const_principal principal, const krb5_keyblock * server_key,
                              const krb5_keyblock * privsvr_key, krb5_data * data)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **pac** - PAC handle

[in] **authtime** - Expected timestamp

[in] **principal** - Expected principal name (or NULL)

[in] **server\_key** - Key for server checksum

**[in] privsvr\_key** - Key for KDC checksum

**[out] data** - Signed PAC encoding

This function signs *pac* using the keys *server\_key* and *privsvr\_key* and returns the signed encoding in *data*. *pac* is modified to include the server and KDC checksum buffers. Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *data* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.10

---

### **krb5\_pac\_verify - Verify a PAC.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_verify (krb5_context context, const krb5_pac pac, krb5_timestamp authtime,
                                krb5_const_principal principal, const krb5_keyblock * server, const
                                krb5_keyblock * privsvr)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] pac** - PAC handle

**[in] authtime** - Expected timestamp

**[in] principal** - Expected principal name (or NULL)

**[in] server** - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)

**[in] privsvr** - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function validates *pac* against the supplied *server*, *privsvr*, *principal* and *authtime*. If *principal* is NULL, the principal and authtime are not verified. If *server* or *privsvr* is NULL, the corresponding checksum is not verified.

If successful, *pac* is marked as verified.

---

**Note:** A checksum mismatch can occur if the PAC was copied from a cross-realm TGT by an ignorant KDC; also Apple Mac OS X Server Open Directory (as of 10.6) generates PACs with no server checksum at all. One should consider not failing the whole authentication because of this reason, but, instead, treating the ticket as if it did not contain a PAC or marking the PAC information as non-verified.

---

### **krb5\_principal2salt - Convert a principal name into the default salt for that principal.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_principal2salt (krb5_context context, register krb5_const_principal pr,
                                    krb5_data * ret)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] pr** - Principal name

**[out] ret** - Default salt for *pr* to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_rd\_cred - Read and validate a KRB-CRED message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data * pcred-
                           data, krb5_creds *** pppcreds, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **auth\_context** - Authentication context

[in] **pcreddata** - KRB-CRED message

[out] **pppcreds** - Null-terminated array of forwarded credentials

[out] **outdata** - Replay data (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

*pcreddata* will be decrypted using the receiving subkey if it is present in *auth\_context*, or the session key if the receiving subkey is not present or fails to decrypt the message.

Use `krb5_free_tgt_creds()` to free *pppcreds* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The *outdata* argument is required if `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` flag is set in the *auth\_context*.

---

**krb5\_rd\_error - Decode a KRB-ERROR message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_error(krb5_context context, const krb5_data * enc_errbuf, krb5_error
                             ** dec_error)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **enc\_errbuf** - Encoded error message

[out] **dec\_error** - Decoded error message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function processes **KRB-ERROR** message *enc\_errbuf* and returns an allocated structure *dec\_error* containing the error message. Use `krb5_free_error()` to free *dec\_error* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_rd\_priv - Process a KRB-PRIV message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_priv(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data
                             * inbuf, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **auth\_context** - Authentication structure

[in] **inbuf** - KRB-PRIV message to be parsed

[out] **outbuf** - Data parsed from **KRB-PRIV** message

[out] **outdata** - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses a **KRB-PRIV** message, verifies its integrity, and stores its unencrypted data into *outbuf* .

If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` flag is set in *auth\_context* , the sequence number of the KRB-SAFE message is checked against the remote sequence number field of *auth\_context* . Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME` flag is set in *auth\_context* , then two additional checks are performed:

- The timestamp in the message must be within the permitted clock skew (which is usually five minutes).
- The message must not be a replayed message field in *auth\_context* .

---

**Note:** If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` flag is set in *auth\_context* , *outdata* is required.

*auth\_context* must have a remote address set. This address will be used to verify the sender address in the KRB-PRIV message. If *auth\_context* has a local address set, it will be used to verify the receiver address in the KRB-PRIV message if the message contains one. Both addresses must use type `ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT` .

---

### **krb5\_rd\_rep - Parse and decrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_rd_rep (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data * inbuf, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part ** repl)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] inbuf** - AP-REP message

**[out] repl** - Decrypted reply message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *repl* with a pointer to allocated memory containing the fields from the encrypted response.

Use `krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part ()` to free *repl* when it is no longer needed.

### **krb5\_rd\_rep\_dce - Parse and decrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message for DCE RPC.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_rd_rep_dce (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data * inbuf, krb5_ui_4 * nonce)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] auth\_context** - Authentication context

**[in] inbuf** - AP-REP message

**[out] nonce** - Sequence number from the decrypted reply

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *nonce* with a decrypted reply sequence number.

**krb5\_rd\_req - Parse and decrypt a KRB\_AP\_REQ message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_req(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, const krb5_data
    * inbuf, krb5_const_principal server, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_flags
    * ap_req_options, krb5_ticket ** ticket)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[inout] auth\_context** - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

**[in] inbuf** - AP-REQ message to be parsed

**[in] server** - Matching principal for server, or NULL to allow any principal in keytab

**[in] keytab** - Key table, or NULL to use the default

**[out] ap\_req\_options** - If non-null, the AP-REQ flags on output

**[out] ticket** - If non-null, ticket from the AP-REQ message

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a AP-REQ message from *inbuf* and stores the authenticator in *auth\_context*.

If a keyblock was specified in *auth\_context* using `krb5_auth_con_setuserkey()`, that key is used to decrypt the ticket in AP-REQ message and *keytab* is ignored. In this case, *server* should be specified as a complete principal name to allow for proper transited-path checking and replay cache selection.

Otherwise, the decryption key is obtained from *keytab*, or from the default keytab if it is NULL. In this case, *server* may be a complete principal name, a matching principal (see `krb5_sname_match()`), or NULL to match any principal name. The keys tried against the encrypted part of the ticket are determined as follows:

- If *server* is a complete principal name, then its entry in *keytab* is tried.
- Otherwise, if *keytab* is iterable, then all entries in *keytab* which match *server* are tried.
- Otherwise, the server principal in the ticket must match *server*, and its entry in *keytab* is tried.

The client specified in the decrypted authenticator must match the client specified in the decrypted ticket.

If the *remote\_addr* field of *auth\_context* is set, the request must come from that address.

If a replay cache handle is provided in the *auth\_context*, the authenticator and ticket are verified against it. If no conflict is found, the new authenticator is then stored in the replay cache of *auth\_context*.

Various other checks are performed on the decoded data, including cross-realm policy, clockskew, and ticket validation times.

On success the authenticator, subkey, and remote sequence number of the request are stored in *auth\_context*. If the `AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED` bit is set, the local sequence number is XORed with the remote sequence number in the request.

Use `krb5_free_ticket()` to free *ticket* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_rd\_safe - Process KRB-SAFE message.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_safe(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data
    * inbuf, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *auth\_context* - Authentication context

[in] *inbuf* - **KRB-SAFE** message to be parsed

[out] *outbuf* - Data parsed from **KRB-SAFE** message

[out] *outdata* - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses a **KRB-SAFE** message, verifies its integrity, and stores its data into *outbuf* .

If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE` flag is set in *auth\_context* , the sequence number of the KRB-SAFE message is checked against the remote sequence number field of *auth\_context* . Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME` flag is set in *auth\_context* , then two additional checks are performed:

- The timestamp in the message must be within the permitted clock skew (which is usually five minutes).
- The message must not be a replayed message field in *auth\_context* .

Use `krb5_free_data_contents()` to free *outbuf* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** The *outdata* argument is required if `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME` or `KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE` flag is set in the *auth\_context* .

*auth\_context* must have a remote address set. This address will be used to verify the sender address in the KRB-SAFE message. If *auth\_context* has a local address set, it will be used to verify the receiver address in the KRB-SAFE message if the message contains one. Both addresses must use type `ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT` .

---

### **krb5\_read\_password - Read a password from keyboard input.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_read_password(krb5_context context, const char * prompt, const char * prompt2, char * return_pwd, unsigned int * size_return)`

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *prompt* - First user prompt when reading password

[in] *prompt2* - Second user prompt (NULL to prompt only once)

[out] *return\_pwd* - Returned password

[inout] *size\_return* - On input, maximum size of password; on output, size of password read

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Error in reading or verifying the password Kerberos error codes

This function reads a password from keyboard input and stores it in *return\_pwd* . *size\_return* should be set by the caller to the amount of storage space available in *return\_pwd* ; on successful return, it will be set to the length of the password read.

*prompt* is printed to the terminal, followed by ":", and then a password is read from the keyboard.



If *prompt2* is NULL, the password is read only once. Otherwise, *prompt2* is printed to the terminal and a second password is read. If the two passwords entered are not identical, KRB5\_LIBOS\_BADPWDMATCH is returned.

Echoing is turned off when the password is read.

### **krb5\_saltype\_to\_string - Convert a salt type to a string.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_saltype_to_string(krb5_int32 salttype, char * buffer, size_t buflen)`

**param [in] salttype** - Salttype to convert

**[out] buffer** - Buffer to receive the converted string

**[in] buflen** - Storage available in *buffer*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_server\_decrypt\_ticket\_keytab - Decrypt a ticket using the specified key table.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_server_decrypt_ticket_keytab(krb5_context context, const  
krb5_keytab kt, krb5_ticket * ticket)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] kt** - Key table

**[in] ticket** - Ticket to be decrypted

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function takes a *ticket* as input and decrypts it using key data from *kt* . The result is placed into *ticket->enc\_part2* .

### **krb5\_set\_default\_tgs\_etypes - Set default TGS encryption types in a krb5\_context structure.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_set_default_tgs_etypes(krb5_context context, const krb5_etype  
* etypes)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] etypes** - Encryption type(s) to set

**retval**

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_PROG\_ETYPE\_NOSUPP Program lacks support for encryption type

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function sets the default enctype list for TGS requests made using *context* to *etypes* .

---

**Note:** This overrides the default list (from config file or built-in).

---

**krb5\_set\_error\_message - Set an extended error message for an error code.**

void **krb5\_set\_error\_message** (krb5\_context *ctx*, krb5\_error\_code *code*, const char \* *fmt*, ...)

- param** [in] *ctx* - Library context
- [in] *code* - Error code
- [in] *fmt* - Error string for the error code

**krb5\_set\_real\_time - Set time offset field in a krb5\_context structure.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_set\_real\_time** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_timestamp *seconds*, krb5\_int32 *microseconds*)

- param** [in] *context* - Library context
- [in] *seconds* - Real time, seconds portion
- [in] *microseconds* - Real time, microseconds portion

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the time offset in *context* to the difference between the system time and the real time as determined by *seconds* and *microseconds* .

**krb5\_string\_to\_cksumtype - Convert a string to a checksum type.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_string\_to\_cksumtype** (char \* *string*, krb5\_cksumtype \* *cksumtypep*)

- param** [in] *string* - String to be converted
- [out] *cksumtypep* - Checksum type to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL

**krb5\_string\_to\_deltat - Convert a string to a delta time value.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_string\_to\_deltat** (char \* *string*, krb5\_deltat \* *deltatp*)

- param** [in] *string* - String to be converted
- [out] *deltatp* - Delta time to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5\_DELTAT\_BADFORMAT

**krb5\_string\_to\_etype - Convert a string to an encryption type.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_string\_to\_etype** (char \* *string*, krb5\_etype \* *etypep*)

- param** [in] *string* - String to convert to an encryption type
- [out] *etypep* - Encryption type

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL

### **krb5\_string\_to\_saltype - Convert a string to a salt type.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_saltype` (char \* *string*, `krb5_int32` \* *saltypep*)

**param [in] string** - String to convert to an encryption type

**[out] saltypep** - Salt type to be filled in

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL

### **krb5\_string\_to\_timestamp - Convert a string to a timestamp.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_timestamp` (char \* *string*, `krb5_timestamp` \* *timestamppp*)

**param [in] string** - String to be converted

**[out] timestamppp** - Pointer to timestamp

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL

### **krb5\_timeofday - Retrieve the current time with context specific time offset adjustment.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_timeofday` (`krb5_context` *context*, register `krb5_timestamp` \* *timeret*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[out] timeret** - Timestamp to fill in

**retval**

- 0 Success

**return**

- Kerberos error codes

This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.

### **krb5\_timestamp\_to\_sfstring - Convert a timestamp to a string, with optional output padding.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring` (`krb5_timestamp` *timestamp*, char \* *buffer*, `size_t` *buflen*, char \* *pad*)

**param [in] timestamp** - Timestamp to convert

**[out] buffer** - Buffer to hold the converted timestamp

**[in] buflen** - Length of buffer

**[in] pad** - Optional value to pad *buffer* if converted timestamp does not fill it

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *pad* is not NULL, *buffer* is padded out to *buflen* - 1 characters with the value of \* *pad* .

### **krb5\_timestamp\_to\_string - Convert a timestamp to a string.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_timestamp_to_string (krb5_timestamp timestamp, char * buffer, size_t buflen)`

- param [in] timestamp** - Timestamp to convert
- [out] buffer** - Buffer to hold converted timestamp
- [in] buflen** - Storage available in *buffer*
- retval**
- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The string is returned in the locale's appropriate date and time representation.

### **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_free - Free a TGS request context.**

`void krb5_tkt_creds_free (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx)`

- param [in] context** - Library context
- [in] ctx** - TGS request context

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get - Synchronously obtain credentials using a TGS request context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_get (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx)`

- param [in] context** - Library context
- [in] ctx** - TGS request context
- retval**
- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by `krb5_tkt_creds_init()`. On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with `krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds()`.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from a TGS request context.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx, krb5_creds * creds)`

- param [in] context** - Library context
- [in] ctx** - TGS request context
- [out] creds** - Acquired credentials
- retval**
- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from *ctx* into *creds* , after the successful completion of `krb5_tkt_creds_get()` or `krb5_tkt_creds_step()` . Use `krb5_free_cred_contents()` to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_times - Retrieve ticket times from a TGS request context.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_times** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_tkt_creds_context` *ctx*,  
`krb5_ticket_times` \* *times*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ctx** - TGS request context

**[out] times** - Ticket times for acquired credentials

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The TGS request context must have completed obtaining credentials via either `krb5_tkt_creds_get()` or `krb5_tkt_creds_step()` .

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

### **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init - Create a context to get credentials from a KDC's Ticket Granting Service.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` *ccache*, `krb5_creds` \* *creds*,  
`krb5_flags` *options*, `krb5_tkt_creds_context` \* *ctx*)

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] ccache** - Credential cache handle

**[in] creds** - Input credentials

**[in] options** - KRB5\_GC options for this request.

**[out] ctx** - New TGS request context

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function prepares to obtain credentials matching *creds* , either by retrieving them from *ccache* or by making requests to ticket-granting services beginning with a ticket-granting ticket for the client principal's realm.

The resulting TGS acquisition context can be used asynchronously with `krb5_tkt_creds_step()` or synchronously with `krb5_tkt_creds_get()` . See also `krb5_get_credentials()` for synchronous use.

Use `krb5_tkt_creds_free()` to free *ctx* when it is no longer needed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step - Get the next KDC request in a TGS exchange.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_step(krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx, krb5_data
                                   * in, krb5_data * out, krb5_data * realm, unsigned int * flags)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **ctx** - TGS request context

[in] **in** - KDC response (empty on the first call)

[out] **out** - Next KDC request

[out] **realm** - Realm for next KDC request

[out] **flags** - Output flags

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function constructs the next KDC request for a TGS exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, *flags* will be set to `KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE` and the next request will be placed in *out* . If no more requests are needed, *flags* will not contain `KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE` and *out* will be empty.

If this function returns `KRB5KRB_ERR_RESPONSE_TOO_BIG` , the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the TGS exchange has failed.

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_verify\_init\_creds - Verify initial credentials against a keytab.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_verify_init_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds,
                                       krb5_principal server, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ccache
                                       * ccache, krb5_verify_init_creds_opt * options)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **creds** - Initial credentials to be verified

[in] **server** - Server principal (or NULL)

[in] **keytab** - Key table (NULL to use default keytab)

[in] **ccache** - Credential cache for fetched creds (or NULL)

[in] **options** - Verification options (NULL for default options)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function attempts to verify that *creds* were obtained from a KDC with knowledge of a key in *keytab* , or the default keytab if *keytab* is NULL. If *server* is provided, the highest-kvno key entry for that principal name is used to verify the credentials; otherwise, all unique"host"service principals in the keytab are tried.

If the specified keytab does not exist, or is empty, or cannot be read, or does not contain an entry for *server* , then credential verification may be skipped unless configuration demands that it succeed. The caller can control

this behavior by providing a verification options structure; see `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init()` and `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail()`.

If `ccache` is NULL, any additional credentials fetched during the verification process will be destroyed. If `ccache` points to NULL, a memory ccache will be created for the additional credentials and returned in `ccache`. If `ccache` points to a valid credential cache handle, the additional credentials will be stored in that cache.

### **krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_init - Initialize a credential verification options structure.**

void **krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_init** (krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt \* *k5\_vic\_options*)

param [in] *k5\_vic\_options* - Verification options structure

### **krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_ap\_req\_nofail - Set whether credential verification is required.**

void **krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_ap\_req\_nofail** (krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt \* *k5\_vic\_options*, int *ap\_req\_nofail*)

param [in] *k5\_vic\_options* - Verification options structure

[in] *ap\_req\_nofail* - Whether to require successful verification

This function determines how `krb5_verify_init_creds()` behaves if no keytab information is available. If *ap\_req\_nofail* is **FALSE**, verification will be skipped in this case and `krb5_verify_init_creds()` will return successfully. If *ap\_req\_nofail* is **TRUE**, `krb5_verify_init_creds()` will not return successfully unless verification can be performed.

If this function is not used, the behavior of `krb5_verify_init_creds()` is determined through configuration.

### **krb5\_vset\_error\_message - Set an extended error message for an error code using a va\_list.**

void **krb5\_vset\_error\_message** (krb5\_context *ctx*, krb5\_error\_code *code*, const char \* *fmt*, va\_list *args*)

param [in] *ctx* - Library context

[in] *code* - Error code

[in] *fmt* - Error string for the error code

[in] *args* - List of `vprintf(3)` style arguments

## **5.1.3 Public interfaces that should not be called directly**

### **krb5\_c\_block\_size - Return cipher block size.**

krb5\_error\_code **krb5\_c\_block\_size** (krb5\_context *context*, krb5\_enctype *enctype*, size\_t \* *blocksize*)

param [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *enctype* - Encryption type

[out] *blocksize* - Block size for *enctype*

retval

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_checksum\_length - Return the length of checksums for a checksum type.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_checksum_length (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, size_t * length)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cksumtype** - Checksum type

[out] **length** - Checksum length

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_crypto\_length - Return a length of a message field specific to the encryption type.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_crypto_length (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_cryptotype type, unsigned int * size)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **enctype** - Encryption type

[in] **type** - Type field (See KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE types)

[out] **size** - Length of the *type* specific to *enctype*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_crypto\_length\_iov - Fill in lengths for header, trailer and padding in a IOV array.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_crypto_length_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **enctype** - Encryption type

[inout] **data** - IOV array

[in] **num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Padding is set to the actual padding required based on the provided *data* buffers. Typically this API is used after setting up the data buffers and KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY buffers, but before actually allocating header, trailer and padding.

**krb5\_c\_decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_decrypt (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_enc_data * input, krb5_data * output)`



**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[inout] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[in] input** - Encrypted data

**[out] output** - Decrypted data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output* . The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let `krb5_c_decrypt()` trim *output->length* . For some encryptions, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

### **krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_decrypt_iov(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * keyblock,
                                   krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state,
                                   krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keyblock** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[in] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[inout] data** - IOV array. Modified in-place.

**[in] num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of `krb5_crypto_iov` structures before calling into this API.

**See also:**

```
krb5_c_decrypt_iov()
```

**Note:** On return from a `krb5_c_decrypt_iov()` call, the *data->length* in the *iov* structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

This function is similar to `krb5_k_decrypt_iov()` , but operates on keyblock *keyblock* .

**krb5\_c\_encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *key, krb5_keyusage usage,
                              const krb5_data *cipher_state, const krb5_data *input, krb5_enc_data
                              *output)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[inout] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[in] input** - Data to be encrypted

**[out] output** - Encrypted data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

---

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using `krb5_c_encrypt_length()` to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

---

**krb5\_c\_encrypt\_iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt_iov(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *keyblock,
                                   krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data *cipher_state,
                                   krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t num_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] keyblock** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[in] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[inout] data** - IOV array. Modified in-place.

**[in] num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of `krb5_crypto_iov` structures before calling into this API.

**See also:**

`krb5_c_decrypt_iov()`

---

**Note:** On return from a `krb5_c_encrypt_iov()` call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to

---

reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

This function is similar to `krb5_k_encrypt_iov()`, but operates on keyblock *keyblock*.

### **krb5\_c\_encrypt\_length - Compute encrypted data length.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt_length` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_etype` *etype*, `size_t` *inputlen*, `size_t` \* *length*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *etype* - Encryption type

[in] *inputlen* - Length of the data to be encrypted

[out] *length* - Length of the encrypted data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes the length of the ciphertext produced by encrypting *inputlen* bytes including padding, confounder, and checksum.

### **krb5\_c\_etype\_compare - Compare two encryption types.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_etype_compare` (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_etype` *e1*, `krb5_etype` *e2*, `krb5_boolean` \* *similar*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *e1* - First encryption type

[in] *e2* - Second encryption type

[out] *similar* - **TRUE** if types are similar, **FALSE** if not

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function determines whether two encryption types use the same kind of keys.

### **krb5\_c\_free\_state - Free a cipher state previously allocated by `krb5_c_init_state()`.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_free_state` (`krb5_context` *context*, `const` `krb5_keyblock` \* *key*, `krb5_data` \* *state*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *key* - Key

[in] *state* - Cipher state to be freed

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_fx\_cf2\_simple - Compute the KRB-FX-CF2 combination of two keys and pepper strings.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_fx_cf2_simple(krb5_context context, krb5_keyblock * k1, const char
                                     * pepper1, krb5_keyblock * k2, const char * pepper2,
                                     krb5_keyblock ** out)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] k1** - KDC contribution key

**[in] pepper1** - String"PKINIT"

**[in] k2** - Reply key

**[in] pepper2** - String"KeyExchange"

**[out] out** - Output key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes the KRB-FX-CF2 function over its inputs and places the results in a newly allocated keyblock. This function is simple in that it assumes that *pepper1* and *pepper2* are C strings with no internal nulls and that the enctype of the result will be the same as that of *k1*. *k1* and *k2* may be of different encypes.

**krb5\_c\_init\_state - Initialize a new cipher state.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_init_state(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key,
                                   krb5_keyusage usage, krb5_data * new_state)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[out] new\_state** - New cipher state

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_is\_coll\_proof\_cksum - Test whether a checksum type is collision-proof.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum(krb5_cksumtype ctype)
```

**param [in] ctype** - Checksum type

**return**

- TRUE if ctype is collision-proof, FALSE if it is not collision-proof or not a valid checksum type.

**krb5\_c\_is\_keyed\_cksum - Test whether a checksum type is keyed.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_is_keyed_cksum(krb5_cksumtype ctype)
```

**param [in] ctype** - Checksum type

**return**

- TRUE if ctype is a keyed checksum type, FALSE otherwise.

**krb5\_c\_keyed\_checksum\_types** - Return a list of keyed checksum types usable with an encryption type.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, unsigned int * count, krb5_cksumtype ** cksumtypes)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **enctype** - Encryption type

[out] **count** - Count of allowable checksum types

[out] **cksumtypes** - Array of allowable checksum types

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_cksumtypes()` to free *cksumtypes* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_c\_keylengths** - Return length of the specified key in bytes.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_keylengths (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t * keybytes, size_t * keylength)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **enctype** - Encryption type

[out] **keybytes** - Number of bytes required to make a key

[out] **keylength** - Length of final key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_c\_make\_checksum** - Compute a checksum (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_make_checksum (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * input, krb5_checksum * cksum)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cksumtype** - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] **key** - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] **usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] **input** - Input data

[out] **cksum** - Generated checksum

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes a checksum of type *cksumtype* over *input*, using *key* if the checksum type is a keyed checksum. If *cksumtype* is 0 and *key* is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type. The newly created *cksum* must be released by calling `krb5_free_checksum_contents()` when it is no longer needed.

See also:

`krb5_c_verify_checksum()`

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_k_make_checksum()` , but operates on keyblock *key* .

---

### **krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock)**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov**(`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_cksumtype` *cksumtype*,  
const `krb5_keyblock` \* *key*, `krb5_keyusage` *usage*,  
`krb5_crypto_iov` \* *data*, `size_t` *num\_data*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *cksumtype* - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] *key* - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] *usage* - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

[inout] *data* - IOV array

[in] *num\_data* - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Create a checksum in the `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM` element over `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA` and `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY` chunks in *data* . Only the `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM` region is modified.

See also:

`krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov()`

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_k_make_checksum_iov()` , but operates on keyblock *key* .

---

### **krb5\_c\_make\_random\_key - Generate an enctype-specific random encryption key.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_make\_random\_key**(`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_enctype` *enctype*,  
`krb5_keyblock` \* *k5\_random\_key*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *enctype* - Encryption type of the generated key

[out] *k5\_random\_key* - An allocated and initialized keyblock

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use `krb5_free_keyblock_contents()` to free *k5\_random\_key* when no longer needed.

### **krb5\_c\_padding\_length - Return a number of padding octets.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_padding\_length**(`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_enctype` *enctype*,  
`size_t` *data\_length*, unsigned int \* *size*)

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] enctype** - Encryption type  
**[in] data\_length** - Length of the plaintext to pad  
**[out] size** - Number of padding octets

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5\_BAD\_ENCTYPE

This function returns the number of the padding octets required to pad *data\_length* octets of plaintext.

### **krb5\_c\_prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_prf(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * keyblock, krb5_data * input, krb5_data * output)`

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] keyblock** - Key  
**[in] input** - Input data  
**[out] output** - Output data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on *keyblock* and computes its value over *input*, placing the result into *output*. The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate space for the result, using `krb5_c_prf_length()` to determine the required length.

### **krb5\_c\_prf\_length - Get the output length of pseudo-random functions for an encryption type.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_prf_length(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t * len)`

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] enctype** - Encryption type  
**[out] len** - Length of PRF output

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_c\_random\_add\_entropy - Add entropy to the pseudo-random number generator.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_add_entropy(krb5_context context, unsigned int randsource, const krb5_data * data)`

**param [in] context** - Library context  
**[in] randsource** - Entropy source (see KRB5\_RANDSOURCE types)  
**[in] data** - Data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Contribute entropy to the PRNG used by krb5 crypto operations. This may or may not affect the output of the next crypto operation requiring random data.

### **krb5\_c\_random\_make\_octets - Generate pseudo-random bytes.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_make_octets (krb5_context context, krb5_data * data)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

**[out]** **data** - Random data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Fills in *data* with bytes from the PRNG used by krb5 crypto operations. The caller must preinitialize *data* and allocate the desired amount of space.

### **krb5\_c\_random\_os\_entropy - Collect entropy from the OS if possible.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_os_entropy (krb5_context context, int strong, int * success)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

**[in]** **strong** - Strongest available source of entropy

**[out]** **success** - 1 if OS provides entropy, 0 otherwise

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *strong* is non-zero, this function attempts to use the strongest available source of entropy. Setting this flag may cause the function to block on some operating systems. Good uses include seeding the PRNG for kadmind and realm setup.

### **krb5\_c\_random\_to\_key - Generate an enctype-specific key from random data.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_to_key (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_data * random_data, krb5_keyblock * k5_random_key)`

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

**[in]** **enctype** - Encryption type

**[in]** **random\_data** - Random input data

**[out]** **k5\_random\_key** - Resulting key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function takes random input data *random\_data* and produces a valid key *k5\_random\_key* for a given *enctype*.

**See also:**

`krb5_c_keylengths()`

---

**Note:** It is assumed that *k5\_random\_key* has already been initialized and *k5\_random\_key->contents* has been allocated with the correct length.

---



**krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key - Convert a string (such a password) to a key.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_string_to_key(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, const krb5_data
    * string, const krb5_data * salt, krb5_keyblock * key)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] enctype** - Encryption type

**[in] string** - String to be converted

**[in] salt** - Salt value

**[out] key** - Generated key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function converts *string* to a *key* of encryption type *enctype* , using the specified *salt* . The newly created *key* must be released by calling `krb5_free_keyblock_contents()` when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key\_with\_params - Convert a string (such as a password) to a key with additional parameters.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_string_to_key_with_params(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enc-
    type, const krb5_data * string, const
    krb5_data * salt, const krb5_data * params,
    krb5_keyblock * key)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] enctype** - Encryption type

**[in] string** - String to be converted

**[in] salt** - Salt value

**[in] params** - Parameters

**[out] key** - Generated key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to `krb5_c_string_to_key()` , but also takes parameters which may affect the algorithm in an enctype-dependent way. The newly created *key* must be released by calling `krb5_free_keyblock_contents()` when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_c\_valid\_cksumtype - Verify that specified checksum type is a valid Kerberos checksum type.**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_valid_cksumtype(krb5_cksumtype ctype)
```

**param [in] ctype** - Checksum type

**return**

- TRUE if ctype is valid, FALSE if not

**krb5\_c\_valid\_etype** - Verify that a specified encryption type is a valid Kerberos encryption type.

`krb5_boolean` **krb5\_c\_valid\_etype** (`krb5_etype` *ktype*)

**param** [in] *ktype* - Encryption type

**return**

- TRUE if *ktype* is valid, FALSE if not

**krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum** - Verify a checksum (operates on keyblock).

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum** (`krb5_context` *context*, `const krb5_keyblock *` *key*,  
`krb5_keyusage` *usage*, `const krb5_data *` *data*, `const`  
`krb5_checksum *` *cksum*, `krb5_boolean *` *valid*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *key* - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] *usage* - *key* usage

[in] *data* - Data to be used to compute a new checksum using *key* to compare *cksum* against

[in] *cksum* - Checksum to be verified

[out] *valid* - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function verifies that *cksum* is a valid checksum for *data* . If the checksum type of *cksum* is a keyed checksum, *key* is used to verify the checksum. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type.

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_k_verify_checksum()` , but operates on keyblock *key* .

---

**krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov** - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock).

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_cksumtype` *cksumtype*,  
`const krb5_keyblock *` *key*, `krb5_keyusage` *usage*,  
`const krb5_crypto_iov *` *data*, `size_t` *num\_data*,  
`krb5_boolean *` *valid*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *cksumtype* - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] *key* - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] *usage* - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] *data* - IOV array

[in] *num\_data* - Size of *data*

[out] *valid* - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Confirm that the checksum in the `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM` element is a valid checksum of the `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA` and `KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY` regions in the iov.

See also:

`krb5_c_make_checksum_iov()`

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov()`, but operates on keyblock *key*.

---

### **krb5\_cksumtype\_to\_string - Convert a checksum type to a string.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_cksumtype\_to\_string**(`krb5_cksumtype` *cksumtype*, `char *`*buffer*, `size_t` *buflen*)

**param** [in] **cksumtype** - Checksum type

[out] **buffer** - Buffer to hold converted checksum type

[in] **buflen** - Storage available in *buffer*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_decode\_authdata\_container - Unwrap authorization data.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_decode\_authdata\_container**(`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_authdatatype` *type*,  
const `krb5_authdata *`*container*, `krb5_authdata`  
\*\*\* *authdata*)

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **type** - KRB5\_AUTHDATA type of *container*

[in] **container** - Authorization data to be decoded

[out] **authdata** - List of decoded authorization data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

See also:

`krb5_encode_authdata_container()`

### **krb5\_decode\_ticket - Decode an ASN.1-formatted ticket.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_decode\_ticket**(const `krb5_data *`*code*, `krb5_ticket **`*rep*)

**param** [in] **code** - ASN.1-formatted ticket

[out] **rep** - Decoded ticket information

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_deltat\_to\_string - Convert a relative time value to a string.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_deltat_to_string(krb5_deltat deltat, char * buffer, size_t buflen)`

**param [in] deltat** - Relative time value to convert

**[out] buffer** - Buffer to hold time string

**[in] buflen** - Storage available in *buffer*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### **krb5\_encode\_authdata\_container - Wrap authorization data in a container.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_encode_authdata_container(krb5_context context, krb5_authdatatype type, krb5_authdata *const * authdata, krb5_authdata *** container)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] type** - KRB5\_AUTHDATA type of *container*

**[in] authdata** - List of authorization data to be encoded

**[out] container** - List of encoded authorization data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The result is returned in *container* as a single-element list.

**See also:**

`krb5_decode_authdata_container()`

### **krb5\_etype\_to\_name - Convert an encryption type to a name or alias.**

`krb5_error_code krb5_etype_to_name(krb5_etype etype, krb5_boolean shortest, char * buffer, size_t buflen)`

**param [in] etype** - Encryption type

**[in] shortest** - Flag

**[out] buffer** - Buffer to hold encryption type string

**[in] buflen** - Storage available in *buffer*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *shortest* is FALSE, this function returns the etype's canonical name (like "aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96"). If *shortest* is TRUE, it return the etype's shortest alias (like "aes128-cts").

---

**Note:** New in 1.9

---

**krb5\_enctype\_to\_string - Convert an encryption type to a string.**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_enctype\_to\_string** (`krb5_enctype` *enctype*, `char *` *buffer*, `size_t` *buflen*)

**param** [in] *enctype* - Encryption type

[out] *buffer* - Buffer to hold encryption type string

[in] *buflen* - Storage available in *buffer*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

**krb5\_free\_checksum - Free a krb5\_checksum structure.**

`void` **krb5\_free\_checksum** (`krb5_context` *context*, register `krb5_checksum *` *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Checksum structure to be freed

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

**krb5\_free\_checksum\_contents - Free the contents of a krb5\_checksum structure.**

`void` **krb5\_free\_checksum\_contents** (`krb5_context` *context*, register `krb5_checksum *` *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Checksum structure to free contents of

This function frees the contents of *val* , but not the structure itself.

**krb5\_free\_cksumtypes - Free an array of checksum types.**

`void` **krb5\_free\_cksumtypes** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_cksumtype *` *val*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *val* - Array of checksum types to be freed

**krb5\_free\_tgt\_creds - Free an array of credential structures.**

`void` **krb5\_free\_tgt\_creds** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_creds **` *tgts*)

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[in] *tgts* - Null-terminated array of credentials to free

---

**Note:** The last entry in the array *tgts* must be a NULL pointer.

---

**krb5\_k\_create\_key - Create a krb5\_key from the enctype and key data in a keyblock.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_create_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key_data, krb5_key
                                * out)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key\_data** - Keyblock

**[out] out** - Opaque key

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5\_BAD\_ENCTYPE

The reference count on a key *out* is set to 1. Use `krb5_k_free_key()` to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

**krb5\_k\_decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_decrypt(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const
                              krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_enc_data * input, krb5_data * out-
                              put)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[inout] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[in] input** - Encrypted data

**[out] output** - Decrypted data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

---

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let `krb5_c_decrypt()` trim *output->length*. For some encetypes, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

---

**krb5\_k\_decrypt\_iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_decrypt_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage,
                                   const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data,
                                   size_t num_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Encryption key

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[in] cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

**[inout] data** - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] **num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of `krb5_crypto_iov` structures before calling into this API.

**See also:**

`krb5_k_encrypt_iov()`

**Note:** On return from a `krb5_c_decrypt_iov()` call, the *data->length* in the *iov* structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

This function is similar to `krb5_c_decrypt_iov()`, but operates on opaque key *key*.

### **krb5\_k\_encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_encrypt(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const
                               krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_data * input, krb5_enc_data * out-
                               put)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

[in] **key** - Encryption key

[in] **usage** - Key usage (see `KRB5_KEYUSAGE` types)

[inout] **cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[in] **input** - Data to be encrypted

[out] **output** - Encrypted data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using `krb5_c_encrypt_length()` to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

### **krb5\_k\_encrypt\_iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_encrypt_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage,
                                    const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data,
                                    size_t num_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

[in] **key** - Encryption key

[in] **usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] **cipher\_state** - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[inout] **data** - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] **num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of `krb5_crypto_iov` structures before calling into this API.

**See also:**

`krb5_k_decrypt_iov()`

---

**Note:** On return from a `krb5_c_encrypt_iov()` call, the *data->length* in the *iov* structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

This function is similar to `krb5_c_encrypt_iov()` , but operates on opaque key *key* .

---

**krb5\_k\_free\_key - Decrement the reference count on a key and free it if it hits zero.**

void **krb5\_k\_free\_key** (*krb5\_context context*, *krb5\_key key*)

param *context*

*key*

**krb5\_k\_key\_etype - Retrieve the etype of a *krb5\_key* structure.**

*krb5\_etype* **krb5\_k\_key\_etype** (*krb5\_context context*, *krb5\_key key*)

param *context*

*key*

**krb5\_k\_key\_keyblock - Retrieve a copy of the keyblock from a *krb5\_key* structure.**

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_k\_key\_keyblock** (*krb5\_context context*, *krb5\_key key*, *krb5\_keyblock*  
\*\* *key\_data*)

param *context*

*key*

*key\_data*



**krb5\_k\_make\_checksum - Compute a checksum (operates on opaque key).**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_make_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype,
                                   krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * input,
                                   krb5_checksum * cksum)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cksumtype** - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

**[in] key** - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[in] input** - Input data

**[out] cksum** - Generated checksum

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes a checksum of type *cksumtype* over *input*, using *key* if the checksum type is a keyed checksum. If *cksumtype* is 0 and *key* is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type. The newly created *cksum* must be released by calling `krb5_free_checksum_contents()` when it is no longer needed.

**See also:**

`krb5_c_verify_checksum()`

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_c_make_checksum()`, but operates on opaque *key*.

---

**krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key)**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_make_checksum_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype,
                                         krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, krb5_crypto_iov
                                         * data, size_t num_data)
```

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] cksumtype** - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

**[in] key** - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

**[in] usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

**[inout] data** - IOV array

**[in] num\_data** - Size of *data*

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Create a checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_CHECKSUM element over KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY chunks in *data*. Only the KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_CHECKSUM region is modified.

**See also:**

`krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov()`

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_c_make_checksum_iov()` , but operates on opaque *key* .

---

### **krb5\_k\_prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes (operates on opaque key).**

`krb5_error_code krb5_k_prf(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_data * input, krb5_data * output)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Key

**[in] input** - Input data

**[out] output** - Output data

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on *key* and computes its value over *input* , placing the result into *output* . The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate space for the result.

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_c_prf()` , but operates on opaque *key* .

---

### **krb5\_k\_reference\_key - Increment the reference count on a key.**

`void krb5_k_reference_key(krb5_context context, krb5_key key)`

**param context**

**key**

### **krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum - Verify a checksum (operates on opaque key).**

`krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * data, const krb5_checksum * cksum, krb5_boolean * valid)`

**param [in] context** - Library context

**[in] key** - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

**[in] usage** - *key* usage

**[in] data** - Data to be used to compute a new checksum using *key* to compare *cksum* against

**[in] cksum** - Checksum to be verified

**[out] valid** - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function verifies that *cksum* is a valid checksum for *data* . If the checksum type of *cksum* is a keyed checksum, *key* is used to verify the checksum. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type.

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_c_verify_checksum()` , but operates on opaque *key* .

---

**krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum\_iov** - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksum-
                                         type, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage,
                                         const krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data,
                                         krb5_boolean * valid)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[in] **cksumtype** - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] **key** - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] **usage** - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] **data** - IOV array

[in] **num\_data** - Size of *data*

[out] **valid** - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Confirm that the checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_CHECKSUM element is a valid checksum of the KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY regions in the iov.

**See also:**

`krb5_k_make_checksum_iov()`

---

**Note:** This function is similar to `krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov()` , but operates on opaque *key* .

---

## 5.1.4 Legacy convenience interfaces

**krb5\_recvauth** - Server function for sendauth protocol.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_recvauth(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_pointer fd,
                             char * appl_version, krb5_principal server, krb5_int32 flags,
                             krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ticket ** ticket)
```

**param** [in] **context** - Library context

[inout] **auth\_context** - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] **fd** - File descriptor

[in] **appl\_version** - Application protocol version to be matched against the client's application version

[in] **server** - Server principal (NULL for any in *keytab* )

[in] **flags** - Additional specifications

[in] **keytab** - Key table containing service keys

[out] **ticket** - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the server side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over *fd* .

Use `krb5_free_ticket()` to free *ticket* when it is no longer needed.

**See also:**

`krb5_sendauth()`

### **krb5\_recvauth\_version - Server function for sendauth protocol with version parameter.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_recvauth_version (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context,
                                         krb5_pointer fd, krb5_principal server, krb5_int32 flags,
                                         krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ticket ** ticket, krb5_data * version)
```

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[inout] *auth\_context* - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] *fd* - File descriptor

[in] *server* - Server principal (NULL for any in *keytab* )

[in] *flags* - Additional specifications

[in] *keytab* - Decryption key

[out] *ticket* - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

[out] *version* - sendauth protocol version (NULL if not needed)

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to `krb5_recvauth()` with the additional output information place into *version* .

### **krb5\_sendauth - Client function for sendauth protocol.**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_sendauth (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_pointer fd,
                                char * appl_version, krb5_principal client, krb5_principal server,
                                krb5_flags ap_req_options, krb5_data * in_data, krb5_creds * in_creds,
                                krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_error ** error, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part
                                ** rep_result, krb5_creds ** out_creds)
```

**param** [in] *context* - Library context

[inout] *auth\_context* - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] *fd* - File descriptor that describes network socket

[in] *appl\_version* - Application protocol version to be matched with the receiver's application version

[in] *client* - Client principal

[in] *server* - Server principal

[in] *ap\_req\_options* - AP\_OPTS options

[in] *in\_data* - Data to be sent to the server

[in] *in\_creds* - Input credentials, or NULL to use *ccache*

[in] *ccache* - Credential cache

**[out] error** - If non-null, contains KRB\_ERROR message returned from server

**[out] rep\_result** - If non-null and *ap\_req\_options* is `AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED`, contains the result of mutual authentication exchange

**[out] out\_creds** - If non-null, the retrieved credentials

**retval**

- 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the client side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over *fd*.

Credentials may be specified in three ways:

- If *in\_creds* is NULL, credentials are obtained with `krb5_get_credentials()` using the principals *client* and *server*. *server* must be non-null; *client* may NULL to use the default principal of *ccache*.
- If *in\_creds* is non-null, but does not contain a ticket, credentials for the exchange are obtained with `krb5_get_credentials()` using *in\_creds*. In this case, the values of *client* and *server* are unused.
- If *in\_creds* is a complete credentials structure, it used directly. In this case, the values of *client*, *server*, and *ccache* are unused.

If the server is using a different application protocol than that specified in *appl\_version*, an error will be returned.

Use `krb5_free_creds()` to free *out\_creds*, `krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part()` to free *rep\_result*, and `krb5_free_error()` to free *error* when they are no longer needed.

**See also:**

`krb5_recvauth()`

## 5.1.5 Deprecated public interfaces

**krb5\_524\_convert\_creds** - Convert a Kerberos V5 credentials to a Kerberos V4 credentials.

```
int krb5_524_convert_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * v5creds, struct credentials * v4creds)
```

**param context**

**v5creds**

**v4creds**

**retval**

- KRB524\_KRB4\_DISABLED (always)

---

**Note:** Not implemented

---

### krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalsubkey

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getlocalsubkey (krb5_context context,
                                              krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_keyblock
                                              ** keyblock)
```

**param context**  
**auth\_context**  
**keyblock**

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey()` .

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_getremotesubkey**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_auth\_con\_getremotesubkey** (`krb5_context` *context*,  
`krb5_auth_context` *auth\_context*, `krb5_keyblock`  
*\*\* keyblock*)

**param context**  
**auth\_context**  
**keyblock**

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey()` .

### **krb5\_auth\_con\_initivector**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_auth\_con\_initivector** (`krb5_context` *context*,  
`krb5_auth_context` *auth\_context*)

**param context**  
**auth\_context**

DEPRECATED Not replaced.

RFC 4120 doesn't have anything like the initvector concept; only really old protocols may need this API.

### **krb5\_build\_principal\_va**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_build\_principal\_va** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_principal` *princ*, unsigned  
int *rlen*, const char \* *realm*, va\_list *ap*)

**param context**  
**princ**  
**rlen**  
**realm**  
**ap**

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()` .

### **krb5\_c\_random\_seed**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_c\_random\_seed** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_data` \* *data*)

**param context**  
**data**

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_c_*` API family.

### krb5\_calculate\_checksum

```
krb5_error_code krb5_calculate_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype,
                                       krb5_const_pointer in, size_t in_length,
                                       krb5_const_pointer seed, size_t seed_length,
                                       krb5_checksum * outcksum)
```

param context

ctype

in

in\_length

seed

seed\_length

outcksum

DEPRECATED See `krb5_c_make_checksum()`

### krb5\_checksum\_size

```
size_t krb5_checksum_size(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype)
```

param context

ctype

DEPRECATED See `krb5_c_checksum_length()`

### krb5\_encrypt

```
krb5_error_code krb5_encrypt(krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr,
                             size_t size, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
```

param context

inptr

outptr

size

eblock

ivec

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_c_*` API family.

### krb5\_decrypt

```
krb5_error_code krb5_decrypt(krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr,
                             size_t size, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
```

param context

inptr

outptr

**size**  
**eblock**  
**ivec**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

### **krb5\_eblock\_encrypt**

`krb5_encrypt` **krb5\_eblock\_encrypt** (`krb5_context` *context*, const `krb5_encrypt_block` \* *eblock*)

**param** *context*  
**eblock**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

### **krb5\_encrypt\_size**

`size_t` **krb5\_encrypt\_size** (`size_t` *length*, `krb5_encrypt` *crypto*)

**param** *length*  
**crypto**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

### **krb5\_finish\_key**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_finish\_key** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_encrypt_block` \* *eblock*)

**param** *context*  
**eblock**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

### **krb5\_finish\_random\_key**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_finish\_random\_key** (`krb5_context` *context*, const `krb5_encrypt_block` \* *eblock*,  
`krb5_pointer` \* *ptr*)

**param** *context*  
**eblock**  
**ptr**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

### **krb5\_cc\_gen\_new**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_cc\_gen\_new** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_ccache` \* *cache*)

**param** *context*  
**cache**



**krb5\_get\_credentials\_renew**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_renew(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
                                           krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * in_creds,
                                           krb5_creds ** out_creds)
```

**param context****options****ccache****in\_creds****out\_creds**DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_get_renewed_creds`.**krb5\_get\_credentials\_validate**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_validate(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
                                              krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * in_creds,
                                              krb5_creds ** out_creds)
```

**param context****options****ccache****in\_creds****out\_creds**DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_get_validated_creds`.**krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_password**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_password(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
                                              krb5_address *const * addr,
                                              krb5_enctype * ktypes, krb5_preauthtype
                                              * pre_auth_types, const char * password,
                                              krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * creds,
                                              krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
```

**param context****options****addr****ktypes****pre\_auth\_types****password****ccache****creds****ret\_as\_reply**DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_get_init_creds_password()`.

### krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_skey

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey (krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
krb5_address *const * addr, krb5_enctype
* ktypes, krb5_preauthtype * pre_auth_types, const
krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds
* creds, krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
```

param context

options

addr

ktypes

pre\_auth\_types

key

ccache

creds

ret\_as\_reply

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_get_init_creds()`.

### krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_keytab

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_keytab (krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
krb5_address *const * addr, krb5_enctype
* ktypes, krb5_preauthtype * pre_auth_types,
krb5_keytab arg_keytab, krb5_ccache ccache,
krb5_creds * creds, krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
```

param context

options

addr

ktypes

pre\_auth\_types

arg\_keytab

ccache

creds

ret\_as\_reply

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_get_init_creds_keytab()` .

### krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_init

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_init (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt)
```

param opt

DEPRECATED Use `krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc()` instead.

**krb5\_init\_random\_key**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_random_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                     const krb5_keyblock * keyblock, krb5_pointer * ptr)
```

**param** *context***eblock****keyblock****ptr**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

**krb5\_kt\_free\_entry**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_free_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
```

**param** *context***entry**

DEPRECATED Use krb5\_free\_keytab\_entry\_contents instead.

**krb5\_random\_key**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_random_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                 krb5_pointer ptr, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
```

**param** *context***eblock****ptr****keyblock**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

**krb5\_process\_key**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_process_key(krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, const
                                 krb5_keyblock * key)
```

**param** *context***eblock****key**

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_c\_\* API family.

**krb5\_string\_to\_key**

```
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                    krb5_keyblock * keyblock, const krb5_data * data, const
                                    krb5_data * salt)
```

**param context**  
**eblock**  
**keyblock**  
**data**  
**salt**

DEPRECATED See `krb5_c_string_to_key()`

### **krb5\_use\_enctype**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_use\_enctype** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_encrypt_block` \* *eblock*,  
`krb5_enctype` *enctype*)

**param context**  
**eblock**  
**enctype**

DEPRECATED Replaced by `krb5_c_*` API family.

### **krb5\_verify\_checksum**

`krb5_error_code` **krb5\_verify\_checksum** (`krb5_context` *context*, `krb5_cksumtype` *ctype*, `const`  
`krb5_checksum` \* *cksum*, `krb5_const_pointer` *in*,  
`size_t` *in\_length*, `krb5_const_pointer` *seed*, `size_t` *seed\_length*)

**param context**  
**ctype**  
**cksum**  
**in**  
**in\_length**  
**seed**  
**seed\_length**

DEPRECATED See `krb5_c_verify_checksum()`

## **5.2 krb5 types and structures**

### **5.2.1 Public**

#### **krb5\_address**

##### **krb5\_address**

Structure for address.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_address krb5_address
```

### Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_address.magic  
krb5_addrtype krb5_address.addrtype  
unsigned int krb5_address.length  
krb5_octet * krb5_address.contents
```

### krb5\_addrtype

**krb5\_addrtype**

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_addrtype
```

### krb5\_ap\_req

**krb5\_ap\_req**

Authentication header.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_ap_req krb5_ap_req
```

### Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_req.magic  
krb5_flags krb5_ap_req.ap_options  
    Requested options.  
krb5_ticket * krb5_ap_req.ticket  
    Ticket.  
krb5_enc_data krb5_ap_req.authenticator  
    Encrypted authenticator.
```

### krb5\_ap\_rep

**krb5\_ap\_rep**

C representaton of AP-REP message.

The server's response to a client's request for mutual authentication.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep krb5_ap_rep
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_ap_rep.magic`

`krb5_enc_data` `krb5_ap_rep.enc_part`  
Ciphertext of ApRepEncPart.

## `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part`

`krb5_ap_rep_enc_part`

Cleartext that is encrypted and put into `_krb5_ap_rep`.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep_enc_part krb5_ap_rep_enc_part
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.magic`

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.ctime`  
Client time, seconds portion.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.cusec`  
Client time, microseconds portion.

`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.subkey`  
Subkey (optional)

`krb5_ui_4` `krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.seq_number`  
Sequence number.

## `krb5_authdata`

`krb5_authdata`

Structure for auth data.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_authdata krb5_authdata
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_authdata.magic`  
`krb5_authdatatype` `krb5_authdata.ad_type`  
ADTYPE.  
unsigned int `krb5_authdata.length`  
Length of data.  
`krb5_octet` \* `krb5_authdata.contents`  
Data.

## krb5\_authdatatype

`krb5_authdatatype`

## Declaration

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_authdatatype

## krb5\_authenticator

`krb5_authenticator`

Ticket authenticator.

The C representation of an unencrypted authenticator.

## Declaration

typedef struct \_krb5\_authenticator krb5\_authenticator

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_authenticator.magic`  
`krb5_principal` `krb5_authenticator.client`  
client name/realm  
`krb5_checksum` \* `krb5_authenticator.checksum`  
checksum, includes type, optional  
`krb5_int32` `krb5_authenticator.cusec`  
client usec portion  
`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_authenticator.ctime`  
client sec portion  
`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_authenticator.subkey`  
true session key, optional  
`krb5_ui_4` `krb5_authenticator.seq_number`  
sequence #, optional

`krb5_authdata` \*\* `krb5_authenticator.authorization_data`  
authoriazation data

## **krb5\_boolean**

`krb5_boolean`

### **Declaration**

`typedef unsigned int krb5_boolean`

## **krb5\_checksum**

`krb5_checksum`

### **Declaration**

`typedef struct _krb5_checksum krb5_checksum`

### **Members**

`krb5_magic` `krb5_checksum.magic`

`krb5_cksumtype` `krb5_checksum.checksum_type`

`unsigned int` `krb5_checksum.length`

`krb5_octet *` `krb5_checksum.contents`

## **krb5\_const\_pointer**

`krb5_const_pointer`

### **Declaration**

`typedef void const* krb5_const_pointer`

## **krb5\_const\_principal**

`krb5_const_principal`

Constant version of `krb5_principal_data`.

### **Declaration**

`typedef const krb5_principal_data* krb5_const_principal`



### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_const_principal.magic`  
`krb5_data` `krb5_const_principal.realm`  
`krb5_data *` `krb5_const_principal.data`  
An array of strings.  
`krb5_int32` `krb5_const_principal.length`  
`krb5_int32` `krb5_const_principal.type`

### `krb5_cred`

#### `krb5_cred`

Credentials data structure.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_cred krb5_cred
```

### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_cred.magic`  
`krb5_ticket **` `krb5_cred.tickets`  
Tickets.  
`krb5_enc_data` `krb5_cred.enc_part`  
Encrypted part.  
`krb5_cred_enc_part *` `krb5_cred.enc_part2`  
Unencrypted version, if available.

### `krb5_cred_enc_part`

#### `krb5_cred_enc_part`

Cleartext credentials information.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_cred_enc_part krb5_cred_enc_part
```

### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_cred_enc_part.magic`  
`krb5_int32` `krb5_cred_enc_part.nonce`  
Nonce (optional)

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_cred_enc_part.timestamp`  
Generation time, seconds portion.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_cred_enc_part.usec`  
Generation time, microseconds portion.

`krb5_address` \* `krb5_cred_enc_part.s_address`  
Sender address (optional)

`krb5_address` \* `krb5_cred_enc_part.r_address`  
Recipient address (optional)

`krb5_cred_info` \*\* `krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_info`

## **krb5\_cred\_info**

### **krb5\_cred\_info**

Credentials information inserted into *EncKrbCredPart* .

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_cred_info krb5_cred_info
```

### **Members**

`krb5_magic` `krb5_cred_info.magic`

`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_cred_info.session`  
Session key used to encrypt ticket.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_cred_info.client`  
Client principal and realm.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_cred_info.server`  
Server principal and realm.

`krb5_flags` `krb5_cred_info.flags`  
Ticket flags.

`krb5_ticket_times` `krb5_cred_info.times`  
Auth, start, end, renew\_till.

`krb5_address` \*\* `krb5_cred_info.caddrs`  
Array of pointers to addrs (optional)

## **krb5\_creds**

### **krb5\_creds**

Credentials structure including ticket, session key, and lifetime info.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_creds krb5_creds
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_creds.magic`

`krb5_principal` `krb5_creds.client`  
client's principal identifier

`krb5_principal` `krb5_creds.server`  
server's principal identifier

`krb5_keyblock` `krb5_creds.keyblock`  
session encryption key info

`krb5_ticket_times` `krb5_creds.times`  
lifetime info

`krb5_boolean` `krb5_creds.is_skey`  
true if ticket is encrypted in another ticket's skey

`krb5_flags` `krb5_creds.ticket_flags`  
flags in ticket

`krb5_address` \*\* `krb5_creds.addresses`  
addrs in ticket

`krb5_data` `krb5_creds.ticket`  
ticket string itself

`krb5_data` `krb5_creds.second_ticket`  
second ticket, if related to ticket (via DUPLICATE-SKEY or ENC-TKT-IN-SKEY)

`krb5_authdata` \*\* `krb5_creds.authdata`  
authorization data

## krb5\_crypto\_iov

### krb5\_crypto\_iov

Structure to describe a region of text to be encrypted or decrypted.

The *flags* member describes the type of the iov. The *data* member points to the memory that will be manipulated. All iov APIs take a pointer to the first element of an array of `krb5_crypto_iov`'s along with the size of that array. Buffer contents are manipulated in-place; data is overwritten. Callers must allocate the right number of `krb5_crypto_iov` structures before calling into an iov API.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_crypto_iov krb5_crypto_iov
```

## Members

`krb5_cryptotype` `krb5_crypto_iov.flags`  
KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE type of the iov

`krb5_data` `krb5_crypto_iov.data`

## **krb5\_cryptotype**

**krb5\_cryptotype**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_cryptotype
```

## **krb5\_data**

**krb5\_data**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_data krb5_data
```

### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_data.magic  
unsigned int krb5_data.length  
char * krb5_data.data
```

## **krb5\_deltat**

**krb5\_deltat**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_deltat
```

## **krb5\_enc\_data**

**krb5\_enc\_data**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_enc_data krb5_enc_data
```

### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_enc_data.magic  
krb5_enctype krb5_enc_data.enctype  
krb5_kvno krb5_enc_data.kvno  
krb5_data krb5_enc_data.ciphertext
```

## krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part

### krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part

C representation of *EncKDCRepPart* protocol message.

This is the cleartext message that is encrypted and inserted in *KDC-REP*.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part
```

### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.magic`

`krb5_msgtype` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.msg_type`  
krb5 message type

`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.session`  
Session key.

`krb5_last_req_entry` \*\* `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.last_req`  
Array of pointers to entries.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.nonce`  
Nonce from request.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.key_exp`  
Expiration date.

`krb5_flags` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.flags`  
Ticket flags.

`krb5_ticket_times` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.times`  
Lifetime info.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.server`  
Server's principal identifier.

`krb5_address` \*\* `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.caddrs`  
Array of ptrs to addrs, optional.

`krb5_pa_data` \*\* `krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.enc_padata`  
Encrypted preauthentication data.

## krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part

### krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part

Encrypted part of ticket.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_enc_tkt_part krb5_enc_tkt_part
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_enc_tkt_part.magic`  
`krb5_flags` `krb5_enc_tkt_part.flags`  
    flags  
`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_enc_tkt_part.session`  
    session key: includes enctype  
`krb5_principal` `krb5_enc_tkt_part.client`  
    client name/realm  
`krb5_transited` `krb5_enc_tkt_part.transited`  
    list of transited realms  
`krb5_ticket_times` `krb5_enc_tkt_part.times`  
    auth, start, end, renew\_till  
`krb5_address` \*\* `krb5_enc_tkt_part.caddrs`  
    array of ptrs to addresses  
`krb5_authdata` \*\* `krb5_enc_tkt_part.authorization_data`  
    auth data

## `krb5_encrypt_block`

`krb5_encrypt_block`

## Declaration

`typedef struct _krb5_encrypt_block krb5_encrypt_block`

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_encrypt_block.magic`  
`krb5_enctype` `krb5_encrypt_block.crypto_entry`  
`krb5_keyblock` \* `krb5_encrypt_block.key`

## `krb5_enctype`

`krb5_enctype`

## Declaration

`typedef krb5_int32 krb5_enctype`

## `krb5_error`

`krb5_error`

Error message structure.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_error krb5_error
```

### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_error.magic`

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_error.cstime`  
Client sec portion; optional.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_error.cusec`  
Client usec portion; optional.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_error.susec`  
Server usec portion.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_error.stime`  
Server sec portion.

`krb5_ui_4` `krb5_error.error`  
Error code (protocol error #'s)

`krb5_principal` `krb5_error.client`  
Client principal and realm.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_error.server`  
Server principal and realm.

`krb5_data` `krb5_error.text`  
Descriptive text.

`krb5_data` `krb5_error.e_data`  
Additional error-describing data.

### `krb5_error_code`

`krb5_error_code`

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_error_code
```

### `krb5_expire_callback_func`

`krb5_expire_callback_func`

### Declaration

```
typedef void( * krb5_expire_callback_func)(krb5_context context, void *data, krb5_timestamp password_expiration,  
krb5_timestamp account_expiration, krb5_boolean is_last_req)
```

## krb5\_flags

**krb5\_flags**

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_flags
```

## krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt

**krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt**

Store options for *\_krb5\_get\_init\_creds* .

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_get_init_creds_opt krb5_get_init_creds_opt
```

### Members

```
krb5_flags krb5_get_init_creds_opt.flags
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.tkt_life
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.renew_life
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.forwardable
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.proxiabile
krb5_enctype * krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list_length
krb5_address ** krb5_get_init_creds_opt.address_list
krb5_preauthtype * krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list_length
krb5_data * krb5_get_init_creds_opt.salt
```

## krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data

**krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data**

Generic preauth option attribute/value pairs.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_gic_opt_pa_data krb5_gic_opt_pa_data
```



## Members

`char * krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.attr`  
`char * krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.value`

## krb5\_int16

`krb5_int16`

## Declaration

`typedef int16_t krb5_int16`

## krb5\_int32

`krb5_int32`

## Declaration

`typedef int32_t krb5_int32`

## krb5\_kdc\_rep

`krb5_kdc_rep`

Representation of the *KDC-REP* protocol message.

## Declaration

`typedef struct _krb5_kdc_rep krb5_kdc_rep`

## Members

`krb5_magic krb5_kdc_rep.magic`

`krb5_msgtype krb5_kdc_rep.msg_type`  
KRB5\_AS\_REP or KRB5\_KDC\_REP.

`krb5_pa_data ** krb5_kdc_rep.padata`  
Preauthentication data from KDC.

`krb5_principal krb5_kdc_rep.client`  
Client principal and realm.

`krb5_ticket * krb5_kdc_rep.ticket`  
Ticket.

`krb5_enc_data krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part`  
Encrypted part of reply.

`krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part * krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part2`  
Unencrypted version, if available.

### `krb5_kdc_req`

#### `krb5_kdc_req`

C representation of KDC-REQ protocol message, including KDC-REQ-BODY.

#### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_kdc_req krb5_kdc_req
```

#### Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_kdc_req.magic`

`krb5_msgtype` `krb5_kdc_req.msg_type`  
KRB5\_AS\_REQ or KRB5\_TGS\_REQ.

`krb5_pa_data` \*\* `krb5_kdc_req.padata`  
Preauthentication data.

`krb5_flags` `krb5_kdc_req.kdc_options`  
Requested options.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_kdc_req.client`  
Client principal and realm.

`krb5_principal` `krb5_kdc_req.server`  
Server principal and realm.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_kdc_req.from`  
Requested start time.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_kdc_req.till`  
Requested end time.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_kdc_req.rtime`  
Requested renewable end time.

`krb5_int32` `krb5_kdc_req.nonce`  
Nonce to match request and response.

`int` `krb5_kdc_req.nktypes`  
Number of encetypes.

`krb5_enctype` \* `krb5_kdc_req.ktype`  
Requested encetypes.

`krb5_address` \*\* `krb5_kdc_req.addresses`  
Requested addresses (optional)

`krb5_enc_data` `krb5_kdc_req.authorization_data`  
Encrypted authz data (optional)

`krb5_authdata` \*\* `krb5_kdc_req.unenc_authdata`  
Unencrypted authz data.

`krb5_ticket ** krb5_kdc_req.second_ticket`  
Second ticket array (optional)

## **krb5\_keyblock**

**krb5\_keyblock**

Exposed contents of a key.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_keyblock krb5_keyblock
```

### **Members**

`krb5_magic` `krb5_keyblock.magic`

`krb5_enctype` `krb5_keyblock.enctype`

unsigned int `krb5_keyblock.length`

`krb5_octet *` `krb5_keyblock.contents`

## **krb5\_keytab\_entry**

**krb5\_keytab\_entry**

A key table entry.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_keytab_entry_st krb5_keytab_entry
```

### **Members**

`krb5_magic` `krb5_keytab_entry.magic`

`krb5_principal` `krb5_keytab_entry.principal`  
Principal of this key.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_keytab_entry.timestamp`  
Time entry written to keytable.

`krb5_kvno` `krb5_keytab_entry.vno`  
Key version number.

`krb5_keyblock` `krb5_keytab_entry.key`  
The secret key.

## **krb5\_keyusage**

**krb5\_keyusage**

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_keyusage
```

### krb5\_kt\_cursor

**krb5\_kt\_cursor**

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_pointer krb5_kt_cursor
```

### krb5\_kvno

**krb5\_kvno**

### Declaration

```
typedef unsigned int krb5_kvno
```

### krb5\_last\_req\_entry

**krb5\_last\_req\_entry**

Last request entry.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_last_req_entry krb5_last_req_entry
```

### Members

`krb5_magic` **krb5\_last\_req\_entry.magic**

`krb5_int32` **krb5\_last\_req\_entry.lr\_type**  
LR type.

`krb5_timestamp` **krb5\_last\_req\_entry.value**  
Timestamp.

### krb5\_magic

**krb5\_magic**

### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_error_code krb5_magic
```

### **krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func**

#### **krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func**

Type of function used as a callback to generate checksum data for mk\_req.

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_error_code( * krb5_mk_req_checksum_func)(krb5_context, krb5_auth_context, void *, krb5_data **)
```

### **krb5\_msgtype**

#### **krb5\_msgtype**

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef unsigned int krb5_msgtype
```

### **krb5\_octet**

#### **krb5\_octet**

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef uint8_t krb5_octet
```

### **krb5\_pa\_pac\_req**

#### **krb5\_pa\_pac\_req**

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_pa_pac_req krb5_pa_pac_req
```

#### **Members**

**krb5\_boolean** **krb5\_pa\_pac\_req.include\_pac**  
TRUE if a PAC should be included in TGS-REP.

### **krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data**

#### **krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data**

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_pa_server_referral_data krb5_pa_server_referral_data
```

## Members

`krb5_data * krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referred_realm`  
`krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.true_principal_name`  
`krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.requested_principal_name`  
`krb5_timestamp krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referral_valid_until`  
`krb5_checksum krb5_pa_server_referral_data.rep_cksum`

## krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data

`krb5_pa_svr_referral_data`

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_pa_svr_referral_data krb5_pa_svr_referral_data
```

## Members

`krb5_principal krb5_pa_svr_referral_data.principal`  
Referred name, only realm is required.

## krb5\_pa\_data

`krb5_pa_data`

Pre-authentication data.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_pa_data krb5_pa_data
```

## Members

`krb5_magic krb5_pa_data.magic`  
`krb5_preauthtype krb5_pa_data.pa_type`  
Preauthentication data type.  
`unsigned int krb5_pa_data.length`  
Length of data.  
`krb5_octet * krb5_pa_data.contents`  
Data.

## krb5\_pointer

`krb5_pointer`

**Declaration**

```
typedef void* krb5_pointer
```

**krb5\_preauthtype**

```
krb5_preauthtype
```

**Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_preauthtype
```

**krb5\_principal**

```
krb5_principal
```

**Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_principal_data* krb5_principal
```

**Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_principal.magic
```

```
krb5_data krb5_principal.realm
```

```
krb5_data * krb5_principal.data  
    An array of strings.
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_principal.length
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_principal.type
```

**krb5\_principal\_data**

```
krb5_principal_data
```

**Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_principal_data krb5_principal_data
```

**Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_principal_data.magic
```

```
krb5_data krb5_principal_data.realm
```

```
krb5_data * krb5_principal_data.data  
    An array of strings.
```

`krb5_int32 krb5_principal_data.length`

`krb5_int32 krb5_principal_data.type`

## **krb5\_const\_principal**

**krb5\_const\_principal**

Constant version of `krb5_principal_data`.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef const krb5_principal_data* krb5_const_principal
```

### **Members**

`krb5_magic krb5_const_principal.magic`

`krb5_data krb5_const_principal.realm`

`krb5_data * krb5_const_principal.data`  
An array of strings.

`krb5_int32 krb5_const_principal.length`

`krb5_int32 krb5_const_principal.type`

## **krb5\_prompt**

**krb5\_prompt**

Text for prompt used in prompter callback function.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_prompt krb5_prompt
```

### **Members**

`char * krb5_prompt.prompt`  
The prompt to show to the user.

`int krb5_prompt.hidden`  
Boolean; informative prompt or hidden (e.g. PIN)

`krb5_data * krb5_prompt.reply`  
Must be allocated before call to prompt routine.

## **krb5\_prompt\_type**

**krb5\_prompt\_type**



**Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_prompt_type
```

**krb5\_prompter\_fct****krb5\_prompter\_fct**

Pointer to a prompter callback function.

**Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_error_code( * krb5_prompter_fct)(krb5_context context, void *data, const char *name, const char *banner, int num_prompts, krb5_prompt prompts[])
```

**krb5\_pwd\_data****krb5\_pwd\_data****Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_pwd_data krb5_pwd_data
```

**Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_pwd_data.magic
```

```
int krb5_pwd_data.sequence_count
```

```
passwd_phrase_element ** krb5_pwd_data.element
```

**krb5\_responder\_context****krb5\_responder\_context**

A container for a set of preauthentication questions and answers.

A responder context is supplied by the krb5 authentication system to a `krb5_responder_fn` callback. It contains a list of questions and can receive answers. Questions contained in a responder context can be listed using `krb5_responder_list_questions()`, retrieved using `krb5_responder_get_challenge()`, or answered using `krb5_responder_set_answer()`. The form of a question's challenge and answer depend on the question name.

**Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_responder_context_st* krb5_responder_context
```

## **krb5\_responder\_fn**

### **krb5\_responder\_fn**

Responder function for an initial credential exchange.

If a required question is unanswered, the prompter may be called.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef krb5_error_code( * krb5_responder_fn)(krb5_context ctx, void *data, krb5_responder_context rctx)
```

## **krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge**

### **krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_responder_otp_challenge krb5_responder_otp_challenge
```

### **Members**

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_challenge.service
```

```
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo ** krb5_responder_otp_challenge.tokeninfo
```

## **krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo**

### **krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo
```

### **Members**

```
krb5_flags krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.flags
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.format
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.length
```

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.vendor
```

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.challenge
```

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.token_id
```

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id
```

## **krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge**

**krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge
```

### **Members**

```
krb5_responder_pkinit_identity ** krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge.identities
```

## **krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity**

**krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_responder_pkinit_identity krb5_responder_pkinit_identity
```

### **Members**

```
char * krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.identity
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.token_flags
```

## **krb5\_response**

**krb5\_response**

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_response krb5_response
```

### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_response.magic
```

```
krb5_octet krb5_response.message_type
```

```
krb5_data krb5_response.response
```

```
krb5_int32 krb5_response.expected_nonce
```

```
krb5_timestamp krb5_response.request_time
```

## **krb5\_replay\_data**

### **krb5\_replay\_data**

Replay data.

Sequence number and timestamp information output by `krb5_rd_priv()` and `krb5_rd_safe()` .

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_replay_data krb5_replay_data
```

### **Members**

`krb5_timestamp` **krb5\_replay\_data.timestamp**  
Timestamp, seconds portion.

`krb5_int32` **krb5\_replay\_data.usec**  
Timestamp, microseconds portion.

`krb5_ui_4` **krb5\_replay\_data.seq**  
Sequence number.

## **krb5\_ticket**

### **krb5\_ticket**

Ticket structure.

The C representation of the ticket message, with a pointer to the C representation of the encrypted part.

### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_ticket krb5_ticket
```

### **Members**

`krb5_magic` **krb5\_ticket.magic**

`krb5_principal` **krb5\_ticket.server**  
server name/realm

`krb5_enc_data` **krb5\_ticket.enc\_part**  
encryption type, kvno, encrypted encoding

`krb5_enc_tkt_part *` **krb5\_ticket.enc\_part2**  
ptr to decrypted version, if available

## **krb5\_ticket\_times**

### **krb5\_ticket\_times**

Ticket start time, end time, and renewal duration.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_ticket_times krb5_ticket_times
```

## Members

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_ticket_times.authtime`  
Time at which KDC issued the initial ticket that corresponds to this ticket.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_ticket_times.starttime`  
optional in ticket, if not present, use *authtime*

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_ticket_times.endtime`  
Ticket expiration time.

`krb5_timestamp` `krb5_ticket_times.renew_till`  
Latest time at which renewal of ticket can be valid.

## krb5\_timestamp

`krb5_timestamp`

## Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_timestamp
```

## krb5\_tkt\_authent

`krb5_tkt_authent`  
Ticket authentication data.

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_tkt_authent krb5_tkt_authent
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_tkt_authent.magic`

`krb5_ticket` \* `krb5_tkt_authent.ticket`

`krb5_authenticator` \* `krb5_tkt_authent.authenticator`

`krb5_flags` `krb5_tkt_authent.ap_options`

## krb5\_trace\_callback

`krb5_trace_callback`

### Declaration

```
typedef void( * krb5_trace_callback)(krb5_context context, const krb5_trace_info *info, void *cb_data)
```

### krb5\_trace\_info

#### krb5\_trace\_info

A wrapper for passing information to a *krb5\_trace\_callback* .

Currently, it only contains the formatted message as determined the the format string and arguments of the tracing macro, but it may be extended to contain more fields in the future.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_trace_info krb5_trace_info
```

### Members

```
const char * krb5_trace_info.message
```

### krb5\_transited

#### krb5\_transited

Structure for transited encoding.

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_transited krb5_transited
```

### Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_transited.magic
```

```
krb5_octet krb5_transited.tr_type  
Transited encoding type.
```

```
krb5_data krb5_transited.tr_contents  
Contents.
```

### krb5\_typed\_data

#### krb5\_typed\_data

### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_typed_data krb5_typed_data
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `krb5_typed_data.magic`  
`krb5_int32` `krb5_typed_data.type`  
unsigned int `krb5_typed_data.length`  
`krb5_octet` \* `krb5_typed_data.data`

## `krb5_ui_2`

`krb5_ui_2`

## Declaration

```
typedef uint16_t krb5_ui_2
```

## `krb5_ui_4`

`krb5_ui_4`

## Declaration

```
typedef uint32_t krb5_ui_4
```

## `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt`

`krb5_verify_init_creds_opt`

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_verify_init_creds_opt krb5_verify_init_creds_opt
```

## Members

`krb5_flags` `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.flags`  
int `krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.ap_req_nofail`  
boolean

## `passwd_phrase_element`

`passwd_phrase_element`

## Declaration

```
typedef struct _passwd_phrase_element passwd_phrase_element
```

## Members

`krb5_magic` `passwd_phrase_element.magic`  
`krb5_data` \* `passwd_phrase_element.passwd`  
`krb5_data` \* `passwd_phrase_element.phrase`

## 5.2.2 Internal

### `krb5_auth_context`

`krb5_auth_context`

#### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_auth_context* krb5_auth_context
```

### `krb5_cksumtype`

`krb5_cksumtype`

#### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_int32 krb5_cksumtype
```

### `krb5_context`

`krb5_context`

#### Declaration

```
typedef struct _krb5_context* krb5_context
```

### `krb5_cc_cursor`

`krb5_cc_cursor`

Cursor for sequential lookup.

#### Declaration

```
typedef krb5_pointer krb5_cc_cursor
```

### `krb5_ccache`

`krb5_ccache`



**Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_ccache* krb5_ccache
```

**krb5\_cccol\_cursor****krb5\_cccol\_cursor**

Cursor for iterating over all ccaches.

**Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_cccol_cursor* krb5_cccol_cursor
```

**krb5\_init\_creds\_context****krb5\_init\_creds\_context****Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_init_creds_context* krb5_init_creds_context
```

**krb5\_key****krb5\_key**

Opaque identifier for a key.

Use with the `krb5_k` APIs for better performance for repeated operations with the same key and usage. Key identifiers must not be used simultaneously within multiple threads, as they may contain mutable internal state and are not mutex-protected.

**Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_key_st* krb5_key
```

**krb5\_keytab****krb5\_keytab****Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_kt* krb5_keytab
```

**krb5\_pac****krb5\_pac**

PAC data structure to convey authorization information.

**Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_pac_data* krb5_pac
```

**krb5\_rcache****krb5\_rcache****Declaration**

```
typedef struct krb5_rc_st* krb5_rcache
```

**krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context****krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context****Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_tkt_creds_context* krb5_tkt_creds_context
```

## 5.3 krb5 simple macros

### 5.3.1 Public

**ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT****ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT**

ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT	0x0100
-------------------	--------

**ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS****ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS**

ADDRTYPE_CHAOS	0x0005
----------------	--------

**ADDRTYPE\_DDP****ADDRTYPE\_DDP**

ADDRTYPE_DDP	0x0010
--------------	--------

**ADDRTYPE\_INET****ADDRTYPE\_INET**

ADDRTYPE_INET	0x0002
---------------	--------

## ADDRTYPE\_INET6

### ADDRTYPE\_INET6

ADDRTYPE_INET6	0x0018
----------------	--------

## ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT

### ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT

ADDRTYPE_IPPORT	0x0101
-----------------	--------

## ADDRTYPE\_ISO

### ADDRTYPE\_ISO

ADDRTYPE_ISO	0x0007
--------------	--------

## ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL

### ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL

ADDRTYPE_IS_LOCAL (addrtype)	(addrtype & 0x8000)
------------------------------	---------------------

## ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS

### ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS

ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS	0x0014
------------------	--------

## ADDRTYPE\_XNS

### ADDRTYPE\_XNS

ADDRTYPE_XNS	0x0006
--------------	--------

## AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL

### AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL

AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL	0x4000
------------------	--------

## AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK

### AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK

AD_TYPE_FIELD_TYPE_MASK	0x1fff
-------------------------	--------

## AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED

### AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED

AD_TYPE_REGISTERED	0x2000
--------------------	--------

## AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED

### AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED

AD_TYPE_RESERVED	0x8000
------------------	--------

## AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

### AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION	0x00000002
---------------------------	------------

## AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED

### AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED

Perform a mutual authentication exchange.

AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED	0x20000000
-------------------------	------------

## AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED

### AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED

AP_OPTS_RESERVED	0x80000000
------------------	------------

## AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY

### AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY

Use session key.

AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY	0x40000000
-------------------------	------------

## AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY

### AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY

Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY	0x00000001
--------------------	------------

## AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK

### AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK

AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK	0xffffffff0
-------------------	-------------

**CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128****CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128**

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA128	0x0011
----------------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256****CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256**

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256	0x0012
----------------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32****CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32**

CKSUMTYPE_CRC32	0x0001
-----------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC****CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC**

CKSUMTYPE_DESCBC	0x0004
------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR****CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR**

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR	-138 /*Microsoft md5 hmac cksumtype*/
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

**CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128****CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128**

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128	0x000f
-------------------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256****CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256**

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256	0x0010
-------------------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_DES3****CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_DES3**

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3	0x000c
--------------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR****CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR**

CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR	-137 /*Microsoft netlogon cksumtype*/
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

**CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA****CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA**

CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA	0x0009
--------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4****CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4**

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4	0x0002
-------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES****CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES**

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4_DES	0x0003
-----------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5****CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5**

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5	0x0007
-------------------	--------

**CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES****CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES**

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES	0x0008
-----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96****ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96**

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96	0x0011
---------------------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96****ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96**

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96	0x0012
---------------------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC****ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC**

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC	0x0017
----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP****ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP**

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP	0x0018
--------------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC****ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC**

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC	0x0019
------------------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC****ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC**

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC	0x001a
------------------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV****ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV**

DES-3 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV	0x000f
----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW****ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW**

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW	0x0006
----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA****ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA**

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA	0x0005
----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1****ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1**

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1	0x0010
-----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC****ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC**

DES cbc mode with CRC-32.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC	0x0001
---------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4****ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4**

DES cbc mode with RSA-MD4.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4	0x0002
---------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5****ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5**

DES cbc mode with RSA-MD5.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5	0x0003
---------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW****ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW**

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW	0x0004
---------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1****ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1**

ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1	0x0008
-----------------------	--------

**ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS****ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS**

DSA with SHA1, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS	0x0009
----------------------	--------



## ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS

### ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS

MD5 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_MD5_RSA_CMS	0x000a
---------------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_NULL

### ENCTYPE\_NULL

ENCTYPE_NULL	0x0000
--------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV

### ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV

RC2 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV	0x000c
---------------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV

### ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV

RSA encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV	0x000d
-----------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV

### ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV

RSA w/OAEP encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV	0x000e
-------------------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS

### ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS

SHA1 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_SHA1_RSA_CMS	0x000b
----------------------	--------

## ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN

### ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN

ENCTYPE_UNKNOWN	0x01ff
-----------------	--------

## KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE

### KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE

KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE	0x04000000
------------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

### KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE	0x00010000
----------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT

### KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT

KDC_OPT_CNAME_IN_ADDL_TKT	0x00020000
---------------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK

### KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK

KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK	0x00000020
---------------------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY

### KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY

KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY	0x00000008
-------------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

### KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE	0x40000000
---------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED

### KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED

KDC_OPT_FORWARDED	0x20000000
-------------------	------------

## KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED

### KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED

KDC_OPT_POSTDATED	0x02000000
-------------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE****KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE**

KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE	0x10000000
-------------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_PROXY****KDC\_OPT\_PROXY**

KDC_OPT_PROXY	0x08000000
---------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_RENEW****KDC\_OPT\_RENEW**

KDC_OPT_RENEW	0x00000002
---------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE****KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE**

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE	0x00800000
-------------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK****KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK**

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE_OK	0x00000010
----------------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS****KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS**

KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS	0x00008000
---------------------------	------------

**KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE****KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE**

KDC_OPT_VALIDATE	0x00000001
------------------	------------

**KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK****KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK**

KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK	0x54800000
---------------------	------------

## KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE

### KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE

alternate authentication types

KRB5_ALTAUTH_ATT_CHALLENGE_RESPONSE	64
-------------------------------------	----

## KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR

### KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR

Anonymous principal name.

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR	"ANONYMOUS"
-------------------------	-------------

## KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR

### KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR

Anonymous realm.

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR	"WELLKNOWN:ANONYMOUS"
-------------------------	-----------------------

## KRB5\_AP\_REP

### KRB5\_AP\_REP

Response to mutual AP request.

KRB5_AP_REP	((krb5_msgtype)15)
-------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_AP\_REQ

### KRB5\_AP\_REQ

Auth req to application server.

KRB5_AP_REQ	((krb5_msgtype)14)
-------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_AS\_REP

### KRB5\_AS\_REP

Response to AS request.

KRB5_AS_REP	((krb5_msgtype)11)
-------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_AS\_REQ

### KRB5\_AS\_REQ

Initial authentication request.

KRB5_AS_REQ	((krb5_msgtype)10)
-------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR	5
----------------------	---

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

RFC 4537.

KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION	129
---------------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR	71
------------------------	----

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT

KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT	1
---------------------------	---

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS

KRB5_AUTHDATA_INITIAL_VERIFIED_CAS	9
------------------------------------	---

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED

KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED	4
--------------------------	---

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC	8
---------------------------------	---

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE

KRB5_AUTHDATA_OSF_DCE	64
-----------------------	----

**KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAME****KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAME**

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME	65
----------------------	----

**KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET****KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET**

formerly 142 in krb5 1.8

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET	512
--------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC****KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC**

KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC	128
-------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE**

Prevent replays with sequence numbers.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE	0x00000004
-------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME**

Prevent replays with timestamps and replay cache.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME	0x00000001
---------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR**

Generate the local network address.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR	0x00000001
---------------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR**

Generate the local network address and the local port.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR	0x00000004
--	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR**

Generate the remote network address.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR	0x00000002
--	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR**

Generate the remote network address and the remote port.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR	0x00000008
---	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL**

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_PERMIT_ALL	0x00000010
------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE**

Save sequence numbers for application.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE	0x00000008
--------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME**

Save timestamps for application.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME	0x00000002
----------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY****KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY**

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_USE_SUBKEY	0x00000020
------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_CRED****KRB5\_CRED**

Cred forwarding message.

KRB5_CRED	((krb5_msgtype) 22)
-----------	---------------------

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM**

[out] checksum for MIC

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM	6
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA**

[in, out] plaintext

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA	2
-----------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_EMPTY****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_EMPTY**

[in] ignored

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY	0
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_HEADER****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_HEADER**

[out] header

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER	1
-------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_PADDING****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_PADDING**

[out] padding

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING	4
--------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY**

[in] associated data

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY	3
----------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_STREAM****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_STREAM**

[in] entire message without decomposing the structure into header, data and trailer buffers

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM	7
-------------------------	---



**KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_TRAILER****KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_TRAILER**

[out] checksum for encrypt

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER	5
--------------------------	---

**KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID****KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID**

Cybersafe.

RFC 4120

KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID	9
-------------------------	---

**KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS****KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS**

Transited encoding types.

KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS	1
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP****KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP**

RFC 6806.

KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP	149
-------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_ERROR****KRB5\_ERROR**

Error response.

KRB5_ERROR	((krb5_msgtype) 30)
------------	---------------------

**KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED****KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED**

Require KDC to support FAST.

KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED	0x0001
--------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GC\_CACHED****KRB5\_GC\_CACHED**

Want cached ticket only.

KRB5_GC_CACHED	2
----------------	---

**KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE****KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE**

Set canonicalize KDC option.

KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE	4
----------------------	---

**KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION****KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION**

Constrained delegation.

KRB5_GC_CONSTRAINED_DELEGATION	64
--------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE****KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE**

Acquire forwardable tickets.

KRB5_GC_FORWARDABLE	16
---------------------	----

**KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE****KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE**

Do not store in credential cache.

KRB5_GC_NO_STORE	8
------------------	---

**KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK****KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK**

Disable transited check.

KRB5_GC_NO_TRANSIT_CHECK	32
--------------------------	----

**KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER****KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER**

Want user-user ticket.

KRB5_GC_USER_USER	1
-------------------	---

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ADDRESS_LIST	0x0020
--------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ANONYMOUS	0x0400
-----------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CANONICALIZE	0x0200
--------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CHG_PWD_PRMPT	0x0100
---------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ETYPE_LIST	0x0010
------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_FORWARDABLE	0x0004
-------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PREAUTH_LIST	0x0040
--------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PROXIABLE	0x0008
-----------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_RENEW_LIFE	0x0002
------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_SALT	0x0080
------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE****KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE**

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_TKT_LIFE	0x0001
----------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE****KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE**

Use secure context configuration.

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE	0x1
--------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC****KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC**

Use KDC configuration if available.

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC	0x2
-----------------------	-----

**KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE****KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE**

More responses needed.

KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE	0x1
------------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_INT16\_MAX****KRB5\_INT16\_MAX**

KRB5_INT16_MAX	65535
----------------	-------

**KRB5\_INT16\_MIN****KRB5\_INT16\_MIN**

KRB5_INT16_MIN	(-KRB5_INT16_MAX-1)
----------------	---------------------

**KRB5\_INT32\_MAX****KRB5\_INT32\_MAX**

KRB5_INT32_MAX	2147483647
----------------	------------

**KRB5\_INT32\_MIN****KRB5\_INT32\_MIN**

KRB5_INT32_MIN	(-KRB5_INT32_MAX-1)
----------------	---------------------

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE	21
----------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_KDCISSUED\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_KDCISSUED\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM	19
----------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_MTE	20
----------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH	-21
-----------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM	17
------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_ENCRYPT	16
--------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART	12
------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH	11
---------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM	10
---------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REP_ENCPART	3
------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ	56
----------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS	1
--------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT	54
------------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC	55
---------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC	51
------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_FINISHED	53
-----------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP	52
------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM	50
-------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_MIC	22
---------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG	23
----------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV	24
---------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_IAKERB_FINISHED	42
-------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KDC_REP_TICKET	2
------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_CRED\_ENCPART****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_CRED\_ENCPART**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_CRED_ENCPART	14
--------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_ERROR_CKSUM	18
-------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_PRIV_ENCPART	13
--------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_SAFE_CKSUM	15
------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST**

See RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_OTP_REQUEST	45
------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_PKINIT_KX	44
----------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY**

Note conflict with KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE .

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REPLY	27
--------------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST**

Note conflict with KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID .

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REQUEST	26
--	----



**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_CKSUM	25
--------------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID**

Note conflict with KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_TRACKID	26
--	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE**

Note conflict with KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_RESPONSE	27
-------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SESSKEY	8
---------------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SUBKEY	9
--------------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SESSKEY	4
----------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SUBKEY	5
---------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH	7
----------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM****KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM**

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM	6
----------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED**

Not authorized.

KRB5_KPASSWD_ACCESSDENIED	5
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR**

Authentication error.

KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR	3
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION**

Unknown RPC version.

KRB5_KPASSWD_BAD_VERSION	6
--------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR**

Server error.

KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR	2
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED**

The presented credentials were not obtained using a password directly.

KRB5_KPASSWD_INITIAL_FLAG_NEEDED	7
----------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED**

Malformed request.

KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED	1
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR**

Password change rejected.

KRB5_KPASSWD_SOFTERROR	4
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS****KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS**

Success.

KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS	0
----------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_ACCT_EXPTIME	7
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_INITIAL	2
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_RENEWAL	4
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_REQ	5
-----------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT	1
-----------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT_ISSUED	3
------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME****KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME**

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_PW_EXPTIME	6
-------------------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE****KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE**

KRB5_LRQ_NONE	0
---------------	---

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_ACCT_EXPTIME	(-7)
---------------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_INITIAL	(-2)
---------------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_RENEWAL	(-4)
---------------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_REQ	(-5)
-----------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT	(-1)
-----------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT_ISSUED	(-3)
------------------------------	------

**KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME****KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME**

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_PW_EXPTIME	(-6)
-------------------------	------

**KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL****KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL**

Windows 2000 UPN.

KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_PRINCIPAL	10
------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID****KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID**

NT 4 style name and SID.

KRB5_NT_ENT_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID	-130
------------------------------	------

**KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL****KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL**

Windows 2000 UPN and SID.

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL	-128
----------------------	------

**KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID****KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID**

NT 4 style name.

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID	-129
-----------------------------	------

**KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL****KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL**

Just the name of the principal as in DCE, or for users.

KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL	1
-------------------	---

**KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME****KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME**

Name in form of SMTP email name.

KRB5_NT_SMTP_NAME	7
-------------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST

Service with host name as instance (telnet, rcommands)

KRB5_NT_SRV_HST	3
-----------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST

Service and other unique instance (krbtgt)

KRB5_NT_SRV_INST	2
------------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST

Service with host as remaining components.

KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST	4
------------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_UID

### KRB5\_NT\_UID

Unique ID.

KRB5_NT_UID	5
-------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN

### KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN

Name type not known.

KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN	0
-----------------	---

## KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN

### KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN

Well-known (special) principal.

KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN	11
-------------------	----

## KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL

### KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL

PKINIT.

KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL	6
------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO**

Client name and ticket info.

KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO	10
----------------------	----

**KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO**

Credentials information.

KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO	2
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO**

Constrained delegation info.

KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO	11
--------------------------	----

**KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO**

Logon information.

KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO	1
---------------------	---

**KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM**

**KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM**

KDC checksum.

KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM	7
---------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM**

**KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM**

Server checksum.

KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM	6
--------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO**

User principal name and DNS info.

KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO	12
-----------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT

### KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT

Cygnus.

RFC 4120, 3961

KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT	10
-----------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

### KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ	1
--------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM

### KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM

AS checksum.

KRB5_PADATA_AS_CHECKSUM	132
-------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE	138
---------------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID

SecurId passcode.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID	6
--------------------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP	2
---------------------------	---



## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME

timestamp encrypted in key.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME	5
---------------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO

Etype info for preauth.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO	11
------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2	19
-------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER

username protocol transition request

KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER	129
----------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_COOKIE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_COOKIE

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE	133
-----------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR	137
----------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_FAST	136
---------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA

### KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA

Embedded in typed data.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA	22
---------------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE

KRB5_PADATA_NONE	0
------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE

OSF DCE.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE	8
---------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE

RFC 6560 section 4.1.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE	141
---------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE

RFC 6560 section 4.3.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_PIN_CHANGE	144
----------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST

RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST	142
-------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST

include Windows PAC

KRB5_PADATA_PAC_REQUEST	128
-------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX

RFC 6112.

KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX	147
-----------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP	17
-----------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD	15
---------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ	16
-----------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ\_OLD

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ\_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD	14
---------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT	3
---------------------	---

## KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL

### KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL

draft referral system

KRB5_PADATA_REFERRAL	25
----------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER

### KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER

certificate protocol transition request

KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER	130
---------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE	12
---------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2	30
-----------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT

SAM/OTP.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_REDIRECT	21
--------------------------	----

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE	13
--------------------------	----

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2**

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2**

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2	31
----------------------------	----

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME**

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME**

Sesame project.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_SESAME	7
--------------------	---

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO**

**KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO**

Windows 2000 referrals.

RFC 6820

KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO	20
-------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ**

**KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ**

KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ	KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ
---------------------	--------------------

**KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO**

**KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO**

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_USE_SPECIFIED_KVNO	20
--------------------------------	----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD**

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD**

case-insensitive

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD	4
---------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE**

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE**

UPNs as real principals.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE	2
-----------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM**

ignore realm component

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM	1
-------------------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8**

treat principals as UTF-8

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8	8
-----------------------------	---

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE**

Create single-component enterprise principle.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE	0x4
---------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM**

Ignore realm if present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM	0x8
-----------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM**

Error if realm is present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM	0x1
-------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM**

Error if realm is not present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM	0x2
------------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY**

Don't escape special characters.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY	0x4
--------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM**

Omit realm always.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM	0x2
---------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT****KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT**

Omit realm if it is the local realm.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT	0x1
------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PRIV****KRB5\_PRIV**

Private application message.

KRB5_PRIV	((krb5_msgtype)21)
-----------	--------------------

**KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD****KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD**

Prompt for new password (during password change)

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD	0x2
-------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN****KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN**

Prompt for new password again.

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN	0x3
-------------------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD****KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD**

Prompt for password.

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD	0x1
---------------------------	-----

**KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH****KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH**

Prompt for preauthentication data (such as an OTP value)

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH	0x4
--------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_PVNO

### KRB5\_PVNO

Protocol version number.

KRB5_PVNO	5
-----------	---

## KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR

### KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR

KRB5_REALM_BRANCH_CHAR	'.'
------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BDAUTHVERS

### KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BDAUTHVERS

KRB5_RECVAUTH_BDAUTHVERS	0x0002
--------------------------	--------

## KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION

### KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION

KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION	0x0001
----------------------------	--------

## KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM

### KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM

Constant for realm referrals.

KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM	" "
---------------------	-----

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNT\_LOW

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNT\_LOW

This flag indicates that an incorrect PIN was supplied at least once since the last time the correct PIN was supplied.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_COUNT_LOW	(1 << 0)
--	----------

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAL\_TRY

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAL\_TRY

This flag indicates that supplying an incorrect PIN will cause the token to lock itself.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_FINAL_TRY	(1 << 1)
--	----------



**KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKED****KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKED**

This flag indicates that the user PIN is locked, and you can't log in to the token with it.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_LOCKED	(1 << 2)
---	----------

**KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT****KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT**

PKINIT responder question.

The PKINIT responder question is asked when the client needs a password that's being used to protect key information, and is formatted as a JSON object. A specific identity's flags value, if not zero, is the bitwise-OR of one or more of the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_\* flags defined below, and possibly other flags to be added later. Any resemblance to similarly-named CKF\_\* values in the PKCS#11 API should not be depended on.

```
{
  identity <string> : flags <number>,
  ...
}
```

The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:

```
{
  identity <string> : password <string>,
  ...
}
```

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT	"pkinit"
--------------------------------	----------

**KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN****KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN**

This flag indicates that the PIN value MUST be collected.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN	0x0002
--------------------------------------	--------

**KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN****KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN**

This flag indicates that the token value MUST be collected.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_TOKEN	0x0001
--	--------

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP

This flag indicates that the token is now in re-synchronization mode with the server.

The user is expected to reply with the next code displayed on the token.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_NEXTOTP	0x0004
----------------------------------	--------

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN

This flag indicates that the PIN MUST be returned as a separate item.

This flag only takes effect if KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN is set. If this flag is not set, the responder may either concatenate PIN + token value and store it as “value” in the answer or it may return them separately. If they are returned separately, they will be concatenated internally.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN	0x0008
---------------------------------------	--------

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_ALPHANUMERIC	2
--	---

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL

These format constants identify the format of the token value.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL	0
-----------------------------------	---

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_HEXADECIMAL

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_HEXADECIMAL

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL	1
---------------------------------------	---

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP

OTP responder question.

The OTP responder question is asked when the KDC indicates that an OTP value is required in order to complete the authentication. The JSON format of the challenge is:

```
{  
  "service": <string (optional)>,  
  "tokenInfo": [  
    {
```

```

“flags”: <number>,
“vendor”: <string (optional)>,
“challenge”: <string (optional)>,
“length”: <number (optional)>,
“format”: <number (optional)>,
“tokenID”: <string (optional)>,
“algID”: <string (optional)>,
},
...
]
}

```

The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:

```

{
“tokeninfo”: <number>,
“value”: <string (optional)>,
“pin”: <string (optional)>,
}

```

For more detail, please see RFC 6560.

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP	"otp"
-----------------------------	-------

## KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD

### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD

Long-term password responder question.

This question is asked when the long-term password is needed. It has no challenge and the response is simply the password string.

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD	"password"
----------------------------------	------------

## KRB5\_SAFE

### KRB5\_SAFE

Safe application message.

KRB5_SAFE	((krb5_msgtype)20)
-----------	--------------------

## KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD

### KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD

currently must be zero

KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD	0x20000000
------------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD****KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD**

KRB5_SAM_SEND_ENCRYPTED_SAD	0x40000000
-----------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY****KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY**

KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY	0x80000000
-------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT**

The second ticket must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT	0x00000080
-----------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA**

The authorization data must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA	0x00000020
------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS**

All the flags set in the match credentials must be set.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS	0x00000004
---------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT**

All the flags must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT	0x00000010
---------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY**

The is\_key field must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY	0x00000002
-----------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE**

The encryption key type must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE	0x00000100
---------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY**

Only the name portion of the principal name must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY	0x00000040
----------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES**

The requested lifetime must be at least as great as the time specified.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES	0x00000001
---------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT****KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT**

All the time fields must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT	0x00000008
---------------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET****KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET**

KRB5_TC_NOTICKET	0x00000002
------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE****KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE**

Open and close the file for each cache operation.

KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE	0x00000001
-------------------	------------

**KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES****KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES**

The supported key types must match.

KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES	0x00000200
--------------------------	------------

## KRB5\_TGS\_NAME

### KRB5\_TGS\_NAME

KRB5_TGS_NAME	"krbtgt"
---------------	----------

## KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE

### KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE

KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE	6
--------------------	---

## KRB5\_TGS\_REP

### KRB5\_TGS\_REP

Response to TGS request.

KRB5_TGS_REP	((krb5_msgtype)13)
--------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_TGS\_REQ

### KRB5\_TGS\_REQ

Ticket granting server request.

KRB5_TGS_REQ	((krb5_msgtype)12)
--------------	--------------------

## KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

### KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

More responses needed.

KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE	0x1
-----------------------------------	-----

## KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL

### KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL

KRB5_VERIFY_INIT_CREDS_OPT_AP_REQ_NOFAIL	0x0001
--	--------

## KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR

### KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR

First component of NT\_WELLKNOWN principals.

KRB5_WELLKNOWN_NAMESTR	"WELLKNOWN"
------------------------	-------------

## LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK

### LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK

LR_TYPE_INTERPRETATION_MASK	0x7fff
-----------------------------	--------

**LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY****LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY**

LR_TYPE_THIS_SERVER_ONLY	0x8000
--------------------------	--------

**MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN****MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN**

Long enough for MAXPATHLEN + some extra.

MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN	1100
---------------------	------

**MSEC\_DIRBIT****MSEC\_DIRBIT**

MSEC_DIRBIT	0x8000
-------------	--------

**MSEC\_VAL\_MASK****MSEC\_VAL\_MASK**

MSEC_VAL_MASK	0x7fff
---------------	--------

**SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH****SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH**

SALT_TYPE_AFS_LENGTH	UINT_MAX
----------------------	----------

**SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH****SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH**

SALT_TYPE_NO_LENGTH	UINT_MAX
---------------------	----------

**THREEPARAMOPEN****THREEPARAMOPEN**

THREEPARAMOPEN	(x, y, z)	open(x,y,z)
----------------	-----------	-------------

**TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS****TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS**

TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS	0x00008000
-------------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP

### TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP

TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP	0x00010000
--------------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE

### TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE

TKT_FLG_FORWARDABLE	0x40000000
---------------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED

### TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED

TKT_FLG_FORWARDED	0x20000000
-------------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH

### TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH

TKT_FLG_HW_AUTH	0x00100000
-----------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL

### TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL

TKT_FLG_INITIAL	0x00400000
-----------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_INVALID

### TKT\_FLG\_INVALID

TKT_FLG_INVALID	0x01000000
-----------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE

### TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE

TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE	0x04000000
----------------------	------------

## TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE

### TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE

TKT_FLG_OK_AS_DELEGATE	0x00040000
------------------------	------------



**TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED****TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED**

TKT_FLG_POSTDATED	0x02000000
-------------------	------------

**TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH****TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH**

TKT_FLG_PRE_AUTH	0x00200000
------------------	------------

**TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE****TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE**

TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE	0x10000000
-------------------	------------

**TKT\_FLG\_PROXY****TKT\_FLG\_PROXY**

TKT_FLG_PROXY	0x08000000
---------------	------------

**TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE****TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE**

TKT_FLG_RENEWABLE	0x00800000
-------------------	------------

**TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED****TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED**

TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED	0x00080000
--------------------------------	------------

**VALID\_INT\_BITS****VALID\_INT\_BITS**

VALID_INT_BITS	INT_MAX
----------------	---------

**VALID\_UINT\_BITS****VALID\_UINT\_BITS**

VALID_UINT_BITS	UINT_MAX
-----------------	----------

## krb5\_const

### krb5\_const

krb5_const	const
------------	-------

## krb5\_princ\_component

### krb5\_princ\_component

krb5_princ_component (context, princ, i)	((i) < krb5_princ_size(context, princ)) ? (princ)->data + (i) : NULL
---	---

## krb5\_princ\_name

### krb5\_princ\_name

krb5_princ_name (context, princ)	(princ)->data
----------------------------------	---------------

## krb5\_princ\_realm

### krb5\_princ\_realm

krb5_princ_realm (context, princ)	(&(princ)->realm)
-----------------------------------	-------------------

## krb5\_princ\_set\_realm

### krb5\_princ\_set\_realm

krb5_princ_set_realm (context, princ, value)	((princ)->realm = *(value))
--	-----------------------------

## krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data

### krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data

krb5_princ_set_realm_data (context, princ, value)	(princ)->realm.data = (value)
--	----------------------------------

## krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length

### krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length

krb5_princ_set_realm_length (context, princ, value)	(princ)->realm.length = (value)
--	------------------------------------

## krb5\_princ\_size

### krb5\_princ\_size

krb5_princ_size (context, princ)	(princ)->length
----------------------------------	-----------------

**krb5\_princ\_type****krb5\_princ\_type**

krb5_princ_type (context, princ)	(princ)->type
----------------------------------	---------------

**krb5\_roundup****krb5\_roundup**

krb5_roundup (x, y)	((((x) + (y) - 1)/(y))* (y))
---------------------	------------------------------

**krb5\_x****krb5\_x**

krb5_x (ptr, args)	((ptr)?((* (ptr)) args):(abort(),1))
--------------------	--------------------------------------

**krb5\_xc****krb5\_xc**

krb5_xc (ptr, args)	((ptr)?((* (ptr)) args):(abort(),(char*)0))
---------------------	---

**5.3.2 Deprecated macros****krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc****krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc**

krb524_convert_creds_kdc	krb5_524_convert_creds
--------------------------	------------------------

**krb524\_init\_ets****krb524\_init\_ets**

krb524_init_ets (x)	(0)
---------------------	-----



## A

AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL (built-in variable), 167  
 AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK (built-in variable), 167  
 AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED (built-in variable), 168  
 AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED (built-in variable), 168  
 ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT (built-in variable), 166  
 ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS (built-in variable), 166  
 ADDRTYPE\_DDP (built-in variable), 166  
 ADDRTYPE\_INET (built-in variable), 166  
 ADDRTYPE\_INET6 (built-in variable), 167  
 ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT (built-in variable), 167  
 ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL (built-in variable), 167  
 ADDRTYPE\_ISO (built-in variable), 167  
 ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS (built-in variable), 167  
 ADDRTYPE\_XNS (built-in variable), 167  
 AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION (built-in variable), 168  
 AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED (built-in variable), 168  
 AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED (built-in variable), 168  
 AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY (built-in variable), 168  
 AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 168  
 AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK (built-in variable), 168

## C

CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128 (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256 (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32 (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128 (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256 (built-in variable), 169  
 CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_DES3 (built-in variable), 170  
 CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR (built-in variable), 170

CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA (built-in variable), 170  
 CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4 (built-in variable), 170  
 CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES (built-in variable), 170  
 CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5 (built-in variable), 170  
 CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES (built-in variable), 170

## E

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 (built-in variable), 170  
 ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA (built-in variable), 171  
 ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1 (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4 (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5 (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1 (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS (built-in variable), 172  
 ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_NULL (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS (built-in variable), 173  
 ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 173

## K

KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE (built-in variable), 174  
 KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 174  
 KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT (built-in variable), 174

- KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK (built-in variable), 174
- KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY (built-in variable), 174
- KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 174
- KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 174
- KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 174
- KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_PROXY (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_RENEW (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE (built-in variable), 175
- KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK (built-in variable), 175
- krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc (built-in variable), 215
- krb524\_init\_ets (built-in variable), 215
- krb5\_425\_conv\_principal (C function), 52
- krb5\_524\_conv\_principal (C function), 52
- krb5\_524\_convert\_creds (C function), 129
- krb5\_address (C type), 136
- krb5\_address.addrtype (C member), 137
- krb5\_address.contents (C member), 137
- krb5\_address.length (C member), 137
- krb5\_address.magic (C member), 137
- krb5\_address\_compare (C function), 52
- krb5\_address\_order (C function), 53
- krb5\_address\_search (C function), 53
- krb5\_addrtype (C type), 137
- krb5\_allow\_weak\_crypto (C function), 53
- KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE (built-in variable), 176
- krb5\_aname\_to\_localname (C function), 53
- krb5\_anonymous\_principal (C function), 54
- KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR (built-in variable), 176
- krb5\_anonymous\_realm (C function), 54
- KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR (built-in variable), 176
- KRB5\_AP\_REP (built-in variable), 176
- krb5\_ap\_rep (C type), 137
- krb5\_ap\_rep.enc\_part (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep.magic (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part (C type), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part.ctime (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part.cusec (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part.magic (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part.seq\_number (C member), 138
- krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part.subkey (C member), 138
- KRB5\_AP\_REQ (built-in variable), 176
- krb5\_ap\_req (C type), 137
- krb5\_ap\_req.ap\_options (C member), 137
- krb5\_ap\_req.authenticator (C member), 137
- krb5\_ap\_req.magic (C member), 137
- krb5\_ap\_req.ticket (C member), 137
- krb5\_appdefault\_boolean (C function), 54
- krb5\_appdefault\_string (C function), 55
- KRB5\_AS\_REP (built-in variable), 176
- KRB5\_AS\_REQ (built-in variable), 176
- krb5\_auth\_con\_free (C function), 55
- krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs (C function), 55
- krb5\_auth\_con\_get\_checksum\_func (C function), 56
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getaddrs (C function), 56
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getauthenticator (C function), 56
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getflags (C function), 57
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey (C function), 57
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey\_k (C function), 57
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalseqnumber (C function), 58
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalsubkey (C function), 129
- krb5\_auth\_con\_gettrcache (C function), 58
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getrecvsubkey (C function), 58
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getrecvsubkey\_k (C function), 58
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getremoteseqnumber (C function), 59
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getremotesubkey (C function), 130
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey (C function), 59
- krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey\_k (C function), 59
- krb5\_auth\_con\_init (C function), 60
- krb5\_auth\_con\_initivector (C function), 130
- krb5\_auth\_con\_set\_checksum\_func (C function), 60
- krb5\_auth\_con\_set\_req\_cksumtype (C function), 60
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setaddrs (C function), 61
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setflags (C function), 61
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setports (C function), 61
- krb5\_auth\_con\_settrcache (C function), 62
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setrecvsubkey (C function), 62
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setrecvsubkey\_k (C function), 62
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey (C function), 63
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey\_k (C function), 63
- krb5\_auth\_con\_setuseruserkey (C function), 63
- krb5\_auth\_context (C type), 164
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR (built-in variable), 179
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR (built-in variable), 179
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL (built-in variable), 179
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE (built-in variable), 179

- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME (built-in variable), 179
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 179
- krb5\_authdata (C type), 138
- krb5\_authdata.ad\_type (C member), 139
- krb5\_authdata.contents (C member), 139
- krb5\_authdata.length (C member), 139
- krb5\_authdata.magic (C member), 139
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE (built-in variable), 177
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAM (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET (built-in variable), 178
- KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC (built-in variable), 178
- krb5\_authdatatype (C type), 139
- krb5\_authenticator (C type), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.authorization\_data (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.checksum (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.client (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.ctime (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.cusec (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.magic (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.seq\_number (C member), 139
- krb5\_authenticator.subkey (C member), 139
- krb5\_boolean (C type), 140
- krb5\_build\_principal (C function), 19
- krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va (C function), 19
- krb5\_build\_principal\_ext (C function), 20
- krb5\_build\_principal\_va (C function), 130
- krb5\_c\_block\_size (C function), 107
- krb5\_c\_checksum\_length (C function), 108
- krb5\_c\_crypto\_length (C function), 108
- krb5\_c\_crypto\_length\_iov (C function), 108
- krb5\_c\_decrypt (C function), 108
- krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov (C function), 109
- krb5\_c\_encrypt (C function), 110
- krb5\_c\_encrypt\_iov (C function), 110
- krb5\_c\_encrypt\_length (C function), 111
- krb5\_c\_etype\_compare (C function), 111
- krb5\_c\_free\_state (C function), 111
- krb5\_c\_fx\_cf2\_simple (C function), 112
- krb5\_c\_init\_state (C function), 112
- krb5\_c\_is\_coll\_proof\_cksum (C function), 112
- krb5\_c\_is\_keyed\_cksum (C function), 112
- krb5\_c\_keyed\_checksum\_types (C function), 113
- krb5\_c\_keylengths (C function), 113
- krb5\_c\_make\_checksum (C function), 113
- krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov (C function), 114
- krb5\_c\_make\_random\_key (C function), 114
- krb5\_c\_padding\_length (C function), 114
- krb5\_c\_prf (C function), 115
- krb5\_c\_prf\_length (C function), 115
- krb5\_c\_random\_add\_entropy (C function), 115
- krb5\_c\_random\_make\_octets (C function), 116
- krb5\_c\_random\_os\_entropy (C function), 116
- krb5\_c\_random\_seed (C function), 130
- krb5\_c\_random\_to\_key (C function), 116
- krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key (C function), 117
- krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key\_with\_params (C function), 117
- krb5\_c\_valid\_cksumtype (C function), 117
- krb5\_c\_valid\_etype (C function), 118
- krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum (C function), 118
- krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov (C function), 118
- krb5\_calculate\_checksum (C function), 131
- krb5\_cc\_cache\_match (C function), 64
- krb5\_cc\_close (C function), 20
- krb5\_cc\_copy\_creds (C function), 64
- krb5\_cc\_cursor (C type), 164
- krb5\_cc\_default (C function), 20
- krb5\_cc\_default\_name (C function), 21
- krb5\_cc\_destroy (C function), 21
- krb5\_cc\_dup (C function), 21
- krb5\_cc\_end\_seq\_get (C function), 64
- krb5\_cc\_gen\_new (C function), 132
- krb5\_cc\_get\_config (C function), 65
- krb5\_cc\_get\_flags (C function), 65
- krb5\_cc\_get\_full\_name (C function), 65
- krb5\_cc\_get\_name (C function), 22
- krb5\_cc\_get\_principal (C function), 22
- krb5\_cc\_get\_type (C function), 22
- krb5\_cc\_initialize (C function), 22
- krb5\_cc\_last\_change\_time (C function), 66
- krb5\_cc\_lock (C function), 66
- krb5\_cc\_move (C function), 66
- krb5\_cc\_new\_unique (C function), 23
- krb5\_cc\_next\_cred (C function), 66
- krb5\_cc\_remove\_cred (C function), 67
- krb5\_cc\_resolve (C function), 23
- krb5\_cc\_retrieve\_cred (C function), 67
- krb5\_cc\_select (C function), 68
- krb5\_cc\_set\_config (C function), 68
- krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name (C function), 69
- krb5\_cc\_set\_flags (C function), 69
- krb5\_cc\_start\_seq\_get (C function), 69

- krb5\_cc\_store\_cred (C function), 70
- krb5\_cc\_support\_switch (C function), 70
- krb5\_cc\_switch (C function), 70
- krb5\_cc\_unlock (C function), 71
- krb5\_ccache (C type), 164
- krb5\_cccol\_cursor (C type), 165
- krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_free (C function), 71
- krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_new (C function), 71
- krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_next (C function), 71
- krb5\_cccol\_have\_content (C function), 72
- krb5\_cccol\_last\_change\_time (C function), 72
- krb5\_cccol\_lock (C function), 72
- krb5\_cccol\_unlock (C function), 73
- krb5\_change\_password (C function), 23
- krb5\_check\_clockskew (C function), 73
- krb5\_checksum (C type), 140
- krb5\_checksum.checksum\_type (C member), 140
- krb5\_checksum.contents (C member), 140
- krb5\_checksum.length (C member), 140
- krb5\_checksum.magic (C member), 140
- krb5\_checksum\_size (C function), 131
- krb5\_chpw\_message (C function), 24
- krb5\_cksumtype (C type), 164
- krb5\_cksumtype\_to\_string (C function), 119
- krb5\_clear\_error\_message (C function), 73
- krb5\_const (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_const\_pointer (C type), 140
- krb5\_const\_principal (C type), 140, 156
- krb5\_const\_principal.data (C member), 141, 156
- krb5\_const\_principal.length (C member), 141, 156
- krb5\_const\_principal.magic (C member), 141, 156
- krb5\_const\_principal.realm (C member), 141, 156
- krb5\_const\_principal.type (C member), 141, 156
- krb5\_context (C type), 164
- krb5\_copy\_addresses (C function), 73
- krb5\_copy\_authdata (C function), 74
- krb5\_copy\_authenticator (C function), 74
- krb5\_copy\_checksum (C function), 74
- krb5\_copy\_context (C function), 74
- krb5\_copy\_creds (C function), 75
- krb5\_copy\_data (C function), 75
- krb5\_copy\_error\_message (C function), 75
- krb5\_copy\_keyblock (C function), 76
- krb5\_copy\_keyblock\_contents (C function), 76
- krb5\_copy\_principal (C function), 76
- krb5\_copy\_ticket (C function), 76
- KRB5\_CRED (built-in variable), 179
- krb5\_cred (C type), 141
- krb5\_cred.enc\_part (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred.enc\_part2 (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred.magic (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred.tickets (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part (C type), 141
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.magic (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.nonce (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.r\_address (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.s\_address (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.ticket\_info (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.timestamp (C member), 141
- krb5\_cred\_enc\_part.usec (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info (C type), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.caddrs (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.client (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.flags (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.magic (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.server (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.session (C member), 142
- krb5\_cred\_info.times (C member), 142
- krb5\_creds (C type), 142
- krb5\_creds.addresses (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.authdata (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.client (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.is\_skey (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.keyblock (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.magic (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.second\_ticket (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.server (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.ticket (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.ticket\_flags (C member), 143
- krb5\_creds.times (C member), 143
- krb5\_crypto\_iov (C type), 143
- krb5\_crypto\_iov.data (C member), 143
- krb5\_crypto\_iov.flags (C member), 143
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_DATA (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_EMPTY (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_HEADER (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_PADDING (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_STREAM (built-in variable), 180
- KRB5\_CRYPTOTYPE\_TRAILER (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_cryptotype (C type), 144
- KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_data (C type), 144
- krb5\_data.data (C member), 144
- krb5\_data.length (C member), 144
- krb5\_data.magic (C member), 144
- krb5\_decode\_authdata\_container (C function), 119
- krb5\_decode\_ticket (C function), 119
- krb5\_decrypt (C function), 131
- krb5\_deltat (C type), 144



- krb5\_deltat\_to\_string (C function), 120
- KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_eblock\_etype (C function), 132
- krb5\_enc\_data (C type), 144
- krb5\_enc\_data.ciphertext (C member), 144
- krb5\_enc\_data.etype (C member), 144
- krb5\_enc\_data.kvno (C member), 144
- krb5\_enc\_data.magic (C member), 144
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part (C type), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.caddrs (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.enc\_paddata (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.flags (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.key\_exp (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.last\_req (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.magic (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.msg\_type (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.nonce (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.server (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.session (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part.times (C member), 145
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part (C type), 145
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.authorization\_data (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.caddrs (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.client (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.flags (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.magic (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.session (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.times (C member), 146
- krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part.transited (C member), 146
- krb5\_encode\_authdata\_container (C function), 120
- KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_encrypt (C function), 131
- krb5\_encrypt\_block (C type), 146
- krb5\_encrypt\_block.crypto\_entry (C member), 146
- krb5\_encrypt\_block.key (C member), 146
- krb5\_encrypt\_block.magic (C member), 146
- krb5\_encrypt\_size (C function), 132
- krb5\_etype (C type), 146
- krb5\_etype\_to\_name (C function), 120
- krb5\_etype\_to\_string (C function), 121
- KRB5\_ERROR (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_error (C type), 146
- krb5\_error.client (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.ctime (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.cusec (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.e\_data (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.error (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.magic (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.server (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.stime (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.susec (C member), 147
- krb5\_error.text (C member), 147
- krb5\_error\_code (C type), 147
- krb5\_expire\_callback\_func (C type), 147
- KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED (built-in variable), 181
- krb5\_find\_authdata (C function), 77
- krb5\_finish\_key (C function), 132
- krb5\_finish\_random\_key (C function), 132
- krb5\_flags (C type), 148
- krb5\_free\_addresses (C function), 77
- krb5\_free\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part (C function), 77
- krb5\_free\_authdata (C function), 77
- krb5\_free\_authenticator (C function), 78
- krb5\_free\_checksum (C function), 121
- krb5\_free\_checksum\_contents (C function), 121
- krb5\_free\_cksumtypes (C function), 121
- krb5\_free\_context (C function), 24
- krb5\_free\_cred\_contents (C function), 78
- krb5\_free\_creds (C function), 78
- krb5\_free\_data (C function), 78
- krb5\_free\_data\_contents (C function), 78
- krb5\_free\_default\_realm (C function), 79
- krb5\_free\_etypes (C function), 79
- krb5\_free\_error (C function), 79
- krb5\_free\_error\_message (C function), 25
- krb5\_free\_host\_realm (C function), 79
- krb5\_free\_keyblock (C function), 79
- krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents (C function), 80
- krb5\_free\_keytab\_entry\_contents (C function), 80
- krb5\_free\_principal (C function), 25
- krb5\_free\_string (C function), 80
- krb5\_free\_tgt\_creds (C function), 121
- krb5\_free\_ticket (C function), 80
- krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name (C function), 80
- krb5\_fwd\_tgt\_creds (C function), 25
- KRB5\_GC\_CACHED (built-in variable), 181
- KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 182
- KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION (built-in variable), 182
- KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 182
- KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE (built-in variable), 182
- KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK (built-in variable), 182
- KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER (built-in variable), 182
- krb5\_get\_credentials (C function), 27
- krb5\_get\_credentials\_renew (C function), 133
- krb5\_get\_credentials\_validate (C function), 133
- krb5\_get\_default\_realm (C function), 25
- krb5\_get\_error\_message (C function), 26
- krb5\_get\_fallback\_host\_realm (C function), 27
- krb5\_get\_host\_realm (C function), 26
- krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_keytab (C function), 134
- krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_password (C function), 133
- krb5\_get\_in\_tkt\_with\_skey (C function), 134
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_keytab (C function), 28
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt (C type), 148

- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.address\_list (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.etype\_list (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.etype\_list\_length (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.flags (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.forwardable (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.preauth\_list (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.preauth\_list\_length (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.proxiable (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.renew\_life (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.salt (C member), 148
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.tkt\_life (C member), 148
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST (built-in variable), 182
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_alloc (C function), 28
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMP (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 183
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_free (C function), 28
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_get\_fast\_flags (C function), 29
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_init (C function), 134
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE (built-in variable), 183
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_SALT (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_address\_list (C function), 29
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_anonymous (C function), 29
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_canonicalize (C function), 29
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_change\_password\_prompt (C function), 29
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_etype\_list (C function), 30
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_expire\_callback (C function), 30
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache (C function), 30
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name (C function), 31
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_flags (C function), 31
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_forwardable (C function), 31
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_in\_ccache (C function), 32
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_out\_ccache (C function), 32
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pa (C function), 32
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_preauth\_list (C function), 33
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_proxiable (C function), 33
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_renew\_life (C function), 33
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_responder (C function), 33
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_salt (C function), 33
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_tkt\_life (C function), 34
- KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDSS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password (C function), 34
- krb5\_get\_permitted\_etypes (C function), 81
- krb5\_get\_profile (C function), 35
- krb5\_get\_prompt\_types (C function), 35
- krb5\_get\_renewed\_creds (C function), 35
- krb5\_get\_server\_rcache (C function), 81
- krb5\_get\_time\_offsets (C function), 81
- krb5\_get\_validated\_creds (C function), 36
- krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data (C type), 148
- krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data.attr (C member), 149
- krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data.value (C member), 149
- krb5\_init\_context (C function), 36
- KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_init\_context\_profile (C function), 81
- KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_init\_creds\_context (C type), 165
- krb5\_init\_creds\_free (C function), 82
- krb5\_init\_creds\_get (C function), 82
- krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds (C function), 82
- krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_error (C function), 82
- krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_times (C function), 83
- krb5\_init\_creds\_init (C function), 83
- krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_keytab (C function), 83
- krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_password (C function), 84
- krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_service (C function), 84
- krb5\_init\_creds\_step (C function), 84
- KRB5\_INIT\_CREDSS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_init\_keyblock (C function), 85
- krb5\_init\_random\_key (C function), 135
- krb5\_init\_secure\_context (C function), 37
- krb5\_int16 (C type), 149
- KRB5\_INT16\_MAX (built-in variable), 184
- KRB5\_INT16\_MIN (built-in variable), 184
- krb5\_int32 (C type), 149
- KRB5\_INT32\_MAX (built-in variable), 184
- KRB5\_INT32\_MIN (built-in variable), 185
- krb5\_is\_config\_principal (C function), 37
- krb5\_is\_referral\_realm (C function), 85
- krb5\_is\_thread\_safe (C function), 37
- krb5\_k\_create\_key (C function), 122

- krb5\_k\_decrypt (C function), 122
- krb5\_k\_decrypt\_iov (C function), 122
- krb5\_k\_encrypt (C function), 123
- krb5\_k\_encrypt\_iov (C function), 123
- krb5\_k\_free\_key (C function), 124
- krb5\_k\_key\_etype (C function), 124
- krb5\_k\_key\_keyblock (C function), 124
- krb5\_k\_make\_checksum (C function), 125
- krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov (C function), 125
- krb5\_k\_prf (C function), 126
- krb5\_k\_reference\_key (C function), 126
- krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum (C function), 126
- krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum\_iov (C function), 127
- krb5\_kdc\_rep (C type), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.client (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.enc\_part (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.enc\_part2 (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.magic (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.msg\_type (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.padata (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_rep.ticket (C member), 149
- krb5\_kdc\_req (C type), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.addresses (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.authorization\_data (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.client (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.from (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.kdc\_options (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.ktype (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.magic (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.msg\_type (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.nktypes (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.nonce (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.padata (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.rtime (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.second\_ticket (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.server (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.till (C member), 150
- krb5\_kdc\_req.unenc\_authdata (C member), 150
- krb5\_key (C type), 165
- krb5\_keyblock (C type), 151
- krb5\_keyblock.contents (C member), 151
- krb5\_keyblock.etype (C member), 151
- krb5\_keyblock.length (C member), 151
- krb5\_keyblock.magic (C member), 151
- krb5\_keytab (C type), 165
- krb5\_keytab\_entry (C type), 151
- krb5\_keytab\_entry.key (C member), 151
- krb5\_keytab\_entry.magic (C member), 151
- krb5\_keytab\_entry.principal (C member), 151
- krb5\_keytab\_entry.timestamp (C member), 151
- krb5\_keytab\_entry.vno (C member), 151
- krb5\_keyusage (C type), 151
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_KDCISSUED\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT (built-in variable), 185
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC (built-in variable), 186
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET (built-in variable), 187
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_CRED\_ENCPART (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX (built-in variable), 188
- KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY (built-in variable), 188

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST (built-in variable), 188

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH (built-in variable), 189

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED (built-in variable), 190

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS (built-in variable), 191

krb5\_kt\_add\_entry (C function), 85

krb5\_kt\_client\_default (C function), 37

krb5\_kt\_close (C function), 37

krb5\_kt\_cursor (C type), 152

krb5\_kt\_default (C function), 38

krb5\_kt\_default\_name (C function), 38

krb5\_kt\_dup (C function), 38

krb5\_kt\_end\_seq\_get (C function), 86

krb5\_kt\_free\_entry (C function), 135

krb5\_kt\_get\_entry (C function), 86

krb5\_kt\_get\_name (C function), 39

krb5\_kt\_get\_type (C function), 39

krb5\_kt\_have\_content (C function), 86

krb5\_kt\_next\_entry (C function), 87

krb5\_kt\_read\_service\_key (C function), 87

krb5\_kt\_remove\_entry (C function), 88

krb5\_kt\_resolve (C function), 39

krb5\_kt\_start\_seq\_get (C function), 88

krb5\_kuserok (C function), 40

krb5\_kvno (C type), 152

krb5\_last\_req\_entry (C type), 152

krb5\_last\_req\_entry.lr\_type (C member), 152

krb5\_last\_req\_entry.magic (C member), 152

krb5\_last\_req\_entry.value (C member), 152

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED (built-in variable), 191

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED (built-in variable), 192

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 193

krb5\_magic (C type), 152

krb5\_make\_authdata\_kdc\_issued (C function), 88

krb5\_merge\_authdata (C function), 89

krb5\_mk\_1cred (C function), 89

krb5\_mk\_error (C function), 89

krb5\_mk\_ncred (C function), 90

krb5\_mk\_priv (C function), 90

krb5\_mk\_rep (C function), 91

krb5\_mk\_rep\_dce (C function), 91

krb5\_mk\_req (C function), 91

krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func (C type), 153

krb5\_mk\_req\_extended (C function), 92

krb5\_mk\_safe (C function), 93

krb5\_msgtype (C type), 153

KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME (built-in variable), 193

KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST (built-in variable), 194



- KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST (built-in variable), 194
- KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST (built-in variable), 194
- KRB5\_NT\_UID (built-in variable), 194
- KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 194
- KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN (built-in variable), 194
- KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 194
- krb5\_octet (C type), 153
- krb5\_os\_localaddr (C function), 93
- krb5\_pa\_data (C type), 154
- krb5\_pa\_data.contents (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_data.length (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_data.magic (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_data.pa\_type (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_pac\_req (C type), 153
- krb5\_pa\_pac\_req.include\_pac (C member), 153
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data (C type), 153
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data.referral\_valid\_until (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data.referred\_realm (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data.rep\_cksum (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data.requested\_principal\_name (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data.true\_principal\_name (C member), 154
- krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data (C type), 154
- krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data.principal (C member), 154
- krb5\_pac (C type), 165
- krb5\_pac\_add\_buffer (C function), 93
- KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO (built-in variable), 195
- KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO (built-in variable), 195
- KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO (built-in variable), 195
- krb5\_pac\_free (C function), 94
- krb5\_pac\_get\_buffer (C function), 94
- krb5\_pac\_get\_types (C function), 95
- krb5\_pac\_init (C function), 95
- KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO (built-in variable), 195
- krb5\_pac\_parse (C function), 95
- KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 195
- KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 195
- krb5\_pac\_sign (C function), 95
- KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO (built-in variable), 195
- krb5\_pac\_verify (C function), 96
- KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 196
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2 (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_COOKIE (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR (built-in variable), 197
- KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST (built-in variable), 198
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ\_OLD (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX (built-in variable), 199
- KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2 (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE (built-in variable), 200
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2 (built-in variable), 201
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME (built-in variable), 201
- KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO (built-in variable), 201
- KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ (built-in variable), 201
- KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO (built-in variable), 201
- krb5\_parse\_name (C function), 40
- krb5\_parse\_name\_flags (C function), 40
- krb5\_pointer (C type), 154

- krb5\_preauthtype (C type), 155
- krb5\_princ\_component (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_name (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_realm (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_set\_realm (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_size (built-in variable), 214
- krb5\_princ\_type (built-in variable), 215
- krb5\_principal (C type), 155
- krb5\_principal.data (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal.length (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal.magic (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal.realm (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal.type (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal2salt (C function), 96
- krb5\_principal\_compare (C function), 41
- krb5\_principal\_compare\_any\_realm (C function), 41
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD (built-in variable), 201
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE (built-in variable), 201
- krb5\_principal\_compare\_flags (C function), 42
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8 (built-in variable), 202
- krb5\_principal\_data (C type), 155
- krb5\_principal\_data.data (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal\_data.length (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal\_data.magic (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal\_data.realm (C member), 155
- krb5\_principal\_data.type (C member), 156
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY (built-in variable), 202
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM (built-in variable), 203
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT (built-in variable), 203
- KRB5\_PRIV (built-in variable), 203
- krb5\_process\_key (C function), 135
- krb5\_prompt (C type), 156
- krb5\_prompt.hidden (C member), 156
- krb5\_prompt.prompt (C member), 156
- krb5\_prompt.reply (C member), 156
- krb5\_prompt\_type (C type), 156
- KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD (built-in variable), 203
- KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN (built-in variable), 203
- KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD (built-in variable), 203
- KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH (built-in variable), 203
- krb5\_prompter\_fct (C type), 157
- krb5\_prompter\_posix (C function), 42
- KRB5\_PVNO (built-in variable), 204
- krb5\_pwd\_data (C type), 157
- krb5\_pwd\_data.element (C member), 157
- krb5\_pwd\_data.magic (C member), 157
- krb5\_pwd\_data.sequence\_count (C member), 157
- krb5\_random\_key (C function), 135
- krb5\_rcache (C type), 166
- krb5\_rd\_cred (C function), 97
- krb5\_rd\_error (C function), 97
- krb5\_rd\_priv (C function), 97
- krb5\_rd\_rep (C function), 98
- krb5\_rd\_rep\_dce (C function), 98
- krb5\_rd\_req (C function), 99
- krb5\_rd\_safe (C function), 99
- krb5\_read\_password (C function), 100
- KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR (built-in variable), 204
- krb5\_realm\_compare (C function), 43
- krb5\_recvauth (C function), 127
- KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BADAUTHVERS (built-in variable), 204
- KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION (built-in variable), 204
- krb5\_recvauth\_version (C function), 128
- KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM (built-in variable), 204
- krb5\_replay\_data (C type), 160
- krb5\_replay\_data.seq (C member), 160
- krb5\_replay\_data.timestamp (C member), 160
- krb5\_replay\_data.usec (C member), 160
- krb5\_responder\_context (C type), 157
- krb5\_responder\_fn (C type), 158
- krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge (C function), 43
- krb5\_responder\_list\_questions (C function), 43
- krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge (C type), 158
- krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge.service (C member), 158
- krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge.tokeninfo (C member), 158
- krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge\_free (C function), 44
- KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN (built-in variable), 205
- KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN (built-in variable), 205
- KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP (built-in variable), 206

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN (built-in variable), 206	KRB5_SAM_SEND_ENCRYPTED_SAD (built-in variable), 208
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_ALPHANUMERIC (built-in variable), 206	KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY (built-in variable), 208
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL (built-in variable), 206	krb5_sendauth (C function), 128
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL (built-in variable), 206	krb5_server_decrypt_ticket_keytab (C function), 101
krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge (C function), 44	krb5_set_default_realm (C function), 46
krb5_responder_otp_set_answer (C function), 44	krb5_set_default_tgs_enctypes (C function), 101
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo (C type), 158	krb5_set_error_message (C function), 102
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id (C member), 158	krb5_set_password (C function), 46
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.challenge (C member), 158	krb5_set_password_using_ccache (C function), 47
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.flags (C member), 158	krb5_set_principal_realm (C function), 47
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.format (C member), 158	krb5_set_real_time (C function), 102
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.length (C member), 158	krb5_set_trace_callback (C function), 48
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.token_id (C member), 158	krb5_set_trace_filename (C function), 48
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.vendor (C member), 158	krb5_sname_match (C function), 48
krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge (C type), 159	krb5_sname_to_principal (C function), 49
krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge.identities (C member), 159	krb5_string_to_cksumtype (C function), 102
krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free (C function), 45	krb5_string_to_deltat (C function), 102
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME (built-in variable), 204	krb5_string_to_enctype (C function), 102
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME_MATCH (built-in variable), 204	krb5_string_to_key (C function), 135
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME_MATCH_EXACT (built-in variable), 204	krb5_string_to_saltype (C function), 103
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME_MATCH_IS_SKEY (built-in variable), 204	krb5_string_to_timestamp (C function), 103
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME_MATCH_KTYPE (built-in variable), 204	KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT (built-in variable), 208
KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_NAME_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY (built-in variable), 204	KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA (built-in variable), 208
krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge (C function), 45	KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS (built-in variable), 208
krb5_responder_pkinit_identity (C type), 159	KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT (built-in variable), 208
krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.identity (C member), 159	KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY (built-in variable), 208
krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.token_flags (C member), 159	KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE (built-in variable), 209
krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer (C function), 45	KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY (built-in variable), 209
KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP (built-in variable), 206	KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES (built-in variable), 209
KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD (built-in variable), 207	KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT (built-in variable), 209
KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT (built-in variable), 205	KRB5_TC_NOTICKET (built-in variable), 209
krb5_responder_set_answer (C function), 43	KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE (built-in variable), 209
krb5_response (C type), 159	KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES (built-in variable), 209
krb5_response.expected_nonce (C member), 159	KRB5_TGS_NAME (built-in variable), 210
krb5_response.magic (C member), 159	KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE (built-in variable), 210
krb5_response.message_type (C member), 159	KRB5_TGS_REP (built-in variable), 210
krb5_response.request_time (C member), 159	KRB5_TGS_REQ (built-in variable), 210
krb5_response.response (C member), 159	krb5_ticket (C type), 160
krb5_roundup (built-in variable), 215	krb5_ticket.enc_part (C member), 160
KRB5_SAFE (built-in variable), 207	krb5_ticket.enc_part2 (C member), 160
krb5_saltype_to_string (C function), 101	krb5_ticket.magic (C member), 160
KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD (built-in variable), 207	krb5_ticket.server (C member), 160
	krb5_ticket_times (C type), 160
	krb5_ticket_times.authtime (C member), 161
	krb5_ticket_times.endtime (C member), 161
	krb5_ticket_times.renew_till (C member), 161
	krb5_ticket_times.starttime (C member), 161

krb5\_timeofday (C function), 103  
krb5\_timestamp (C type), 161  
krb5\_timestamp\_to\_sfstring (C function), 103  
krb5\_timestamp\_to\_string (C function), 104  
krb5\_tkt\_authent (C type), 161  
krb5\_tkt\_authent.ap\_options (C member), 161  
krb5\_tkt\_authent.authenticator (C member), 161  
krb5\_tkt\_authent.magic (C member), 161  
krb5\_tkt\_authent.ticket (C member), 161  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context (C type), 166  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_free (C function), 104  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get (C function), 104  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_creds (C function), 104  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_times (C function), 105  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init (C function), 105  
krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step (C function), 106  
KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE (built-in variable), 210  
krb5\_trace\_callback (C type), 161  
krb5\_trace\_info (C type), 162  
krb5\_trace\_info.message (C member), 162  
krb5\_transited (C type), 162  
krb5\_transited.magic (C member), 162  
krb5\_transited.tr\_contents (C member), 162  
krb5\_transited.tr\_type (C member), 162  
krb5\_typed\_data (C type), 162  
krb5\_typed\_data.data (C member), 163  
krb5\_typed\_data.length (C member), 163  
krb5\_typed\_data.magic (C member), 163  
krb5\_typed\_data.type (C member), 163  
krb5\_ui\_2 (C type), 163  
krb5\_ui\_4 (C type), 163  
krb5\_unparse\_name (C function), 49  
krb5\_unparse\_name\_ext (C function), 50  
krb5\_unparse\_name\_flags (C function), 50  
krb5\_unparse\_name\_flags\_ext (C function), 51  
krb5\_us\_timeofday (C function), 51  
krb5\_use\_enctype (C function), 136  
krb5\_verify\_authdata\_kdc\_issued (C function), 51  
krb5\_verify\_checksum (C function), 136  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds (C function), 106  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt (C type), 163  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt.ap\_req\_nofail (C member), 163  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt.flags (C member), 163  
KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL (built-in variable), 210  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_init (C function), 107  
krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_ap\_req\_nofail (C function), 107  
krb5\_vset\_error\_message (C function), 107  
KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR (built-in variable), 210  
krb5\_x (built-in variable), 215

krb5\_xc (built-in variable), 215

## L

LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK (built-in variable), 210  
LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY (built-in variable), 211

## M

MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN (built-in variable), 211  
MSEC\_DIRBIT (built-in variable), 211  
MSEC\_VAL\_MASK (built-in variable), 211

## P

passwd\_phrase\_element (C type), 163  
passwd\_phrase\_element.magic (C member), 164  
passwd\_phrase\_element.passwd (C member), 164  
passwd\_phrase\_element.phrase (C member), 164

## R

RFC  
    RFC 2743, 1  
    RFC 2744, 1  
    RFC 4757, 6

## S

SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH (built-in variable), 211  
SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH (built-in variable), 211

## T

THREEPARAMOPEN (built-in variable), 211  
TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 211  
TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_INVALID (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE (built-in variable), 212  
TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 213  
TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH (built-in variable), 213  
TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 213  
TKT\_FLG\_PROXY (built-in variable), 213  
TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 213  
TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED (built-in variable), 213

## V

VALID\_INT\_BITS (built-in variable), 213  
VALID\_UINT\_BITS (built-in variable), 213